![SAMSUNG]

SAMSUNG SPS 1000 (V2.00)

PROGRAM MANUAL

CONTENTS

GETTING STARTED

S-MODE

P-MODE

X-MODE

Z-MODE

APPENDIX

GETTING STARTED

REGISTER CONTROLS – DISPLAY

FRONT VIEW

Keyboard

Operator display

Contrast control

Brightness control

Mode lock

Clerk lock

(Option)

Power switch
be sure that the power switch is placed in the OFF position prior to connecting AC power.

DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS

Contrast control
Turning control backwards darkens the display and turning it forwards lightens the display.

Brightness control
Turning control backwards darkens the display and turning it forwards brightens the display.

REAR VIEW

Customer Dipslay

Power switch ON/OFF

REGISTER CONTROLS – MODE LOCK

MODE LOCK
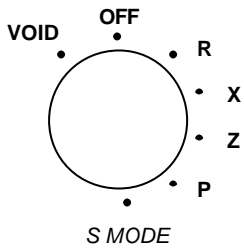
VOID	Use to void (correct) items outside of a sale. Note the void mode can be deactivated using a system flag.
OFF	The register is inoperable.
REG	Use for normal registrations.
X	Use to read register reports and perform other manager functions.
Z	Use to read register reports and reset totals to zero.
PGM	Use to program the register.
S MODE	Use for tests and special settings. This position is not marked on the key lock.

The *SPS 1000* includes two sets of keys that can be used to access the following key lock positions.

KEY   POSITIONS ACCESSIBLE

KEY	POSITIONS ACCESSIBLE
VOID	VOID, OFF, R, X
Z	VOID,OFF, R, X, Z
PGM	VOID, OFF, R, X, Z, P
C	ALL POSITIONS

DEFAULT KEYBOARD

Essential Function Keys

The *SPS 1000* keyboard is programmable; you can design a keyboard that fits your exact needs.

The *Samsung SPS 1000* requires you to place the following keys on every keyboard

Numeric Keys **0-9**   Cursor Control Keys - ¯ ¬ ®
CL/ESC   **PAGE UP/PAGE DN**
Y/N   **ENTER**
DONE   **X/TIME**

The factory default keyboard is shown below.

13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104	CLERK 1	CLERK 2	CLERK 3	CLERK 4	CLERK 5
12	25	38	51	64	77	90	103	MENU LEVL 1	MENU LEVL 2	MENU LEVL 3	MENU LEVL 4	MENU LEVL 5
11	24	27	50	63	76	89	102	PRICE LEVEL 1	PRICE LEVEL 2	PRICE LEVEL 3	PRICE LEVEL 4	PRICE LEVEL 5
10	23	26	49	62	75	88	101	REPEAT ORDER	PRINT BILL	OPEN BAR TAB	HOLD BAR TAB	LIST BAR TABS
9	22	25	48	61	74	87	100	GUEST NO.	TABLE NO.	OPEN CHECK NO.	HOLD CHECK	LIST CHECK
8	21	24	47	60	73	86	99	PAID RECALL	YES/NO	ENTER	DONE	WLU NO.
7	20	33	46	59	72	85	98	EMPLO SIGN ON	PAGE UP	¯	PAGE DOWN	RECPT ISSUE
6	19	32	45	58	71	84	97	CLOCK IN/OUT	¬	¯	®	RECPT ON/OFF
5	18	31	44	57	70	83	96	TRANS CANCEL	@/ FOR	PLU	CL Esc	MISC TND2
4	17	30	43	56	69	82	95	REFUND ITEM	7	8	9	MISC TND1
3	16	29	42	55	68	81	94	ERROR CORRC	4	5	6	CHEQU
2	15	28	41	54	67	80	93	RECEVD MONIES	1	2	3	SBTL
1	14	27	40	53	66	79	92	PAID OUT MONIES	0	00	.	CASH

ALPHA OVERLAY KEYBOARD

ALPHA CHARACTERS

You have the option of using the Alpha Keyboard Overlay to enter descriptors (the default method) or you can enter descriptors by entering a three-digit character code for each character.
(See System options-General Function Options in P-Mode Programming to select the method you want to program descriptors.)

The key layout of the Alpha Keyboard Overlay is shown below:

NOTE   The DONE key acts as a backspace key when programming text.

!	@	#	$	%	^	&	*	(	)	-	_	|
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	+	=	\
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	:	;	"	'
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	<	>	,	.	?	/
CAPS LOCK	SHIFT	BOLD LOCK	SPACE	SPACE	SPACE	SPACE	SPACE		{	}	[	]
¼	½	¾	ó	ò	←	→	↑	↓	YES/NO	ENTER	DONE/BACKSP	Fs
									PAGE UP	-	PAGE DOWN	T x
									¬	–	®	
									CL/ESC	PLU	X/TIME	
									7	8	9	
									4	5	6	
				E~URO~					1	2	3	SBTL
	£		Pt	F					0	00	.	CASH #1

ALPHA CODE PROGRAMMING

ALPHA CODES

You have the option of using the Alpha Keyboard Overlay to enter descriptors (the default method) or
you can program descriptors by entering a three-digit character code for each character.
(See System Options-General Function Options in P-Mode Programming to select the method you want
to program descriptors)

	CODE		CODE		CODE		CODE
A	065	a	097	1	049	<	060
B	066	b	098	2	050	=	061
C	067	c	099	3	051	>	061
D	068	d	100	4	052	?	063
E	069	e	101	5	053	@	064
F	070	f	102	6	054		
G	071	g	103	7	055	£	156
H	072	h	104	8	056	Pt	158
I	073	i	105	9	057	Fr	159
J	074	j	106				
K	075	k	107	!	033	½	171
L	076	l	108	''	034	¼	172
M	077	m	109	#	035		
N	078	n	110	$	036		
O	079	o	111	%	037		
P	080	p	112	&	038		
Q	081	q	113	'	039		
R	082	r	114	(	040		
S	083	s	115	)	041		
T	084	t	116	*	042		
U	085	u	117	+	043		
V	086	v	118	,	044		
W	087	w	119	-	045		
X	088	x	120	.	046		
Y	089	y	121	/	047		
Z	090	z	122	:	058		
SPACE	032			;	059		

NOTE   The DONE key acts as a backspace key when programming text.
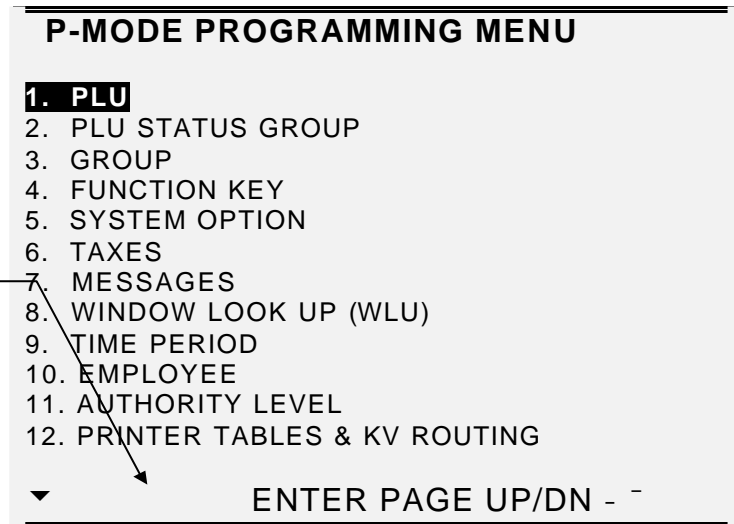
DISPLAY OPERATION – CURSOR CONTROL

While you are programming the *SPS-1000,* the bottom line of the screen displays the keys that you are allowed to use next. (These prompts do not display while operating the *Samsung SPS 1000* in the REG key lock position, or in manager operations.)

For example, turn the key to the P position to view the P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU:

CURSOR CONTROL

Function keys that you are allowed to use are displayed at the bottom of the screen.
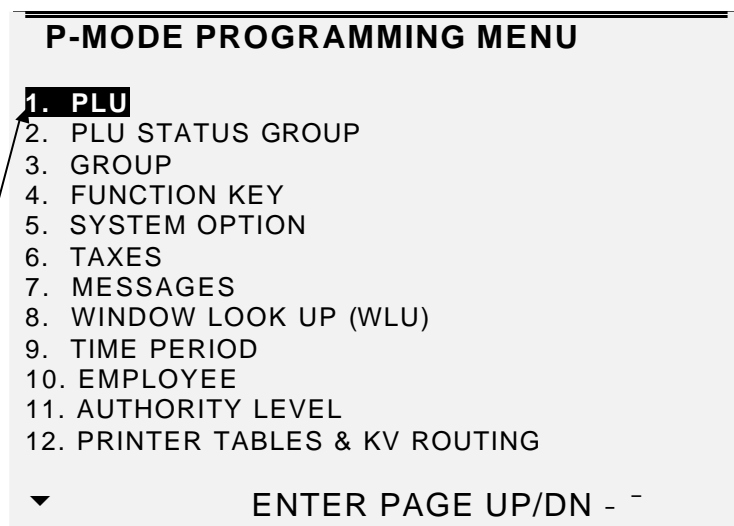
```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

1.  PLU
2.  PLU STATUS GROUP
3.  GROUP
4.  FUNCTION KEY
5.  SYSTEM OPTION
6.  TAXES
7.  MESSAGES
8.  WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
9.  TIME PERIOD
10. EMPLOYEE
11. AUTHORITY LEVEL
12. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING

▼                ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻
```

CHOOSING ITEMS FROM THE MENU

Choose an item from the menu in one of two ways:

- Type the number of your choice and press **ENTER**.

- Press the - or ⁻ keys to move the cursor to your choice and press **ENTER**.

The cursor automatically selects the first item when the menu screen is first opened.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

1.  PLU
2.  PLU STATUS GROUP
3.  GROUP
4.  FUNCTION KEY
5.  SYSTEM OPTION
6.  TAXES
7.  MESSAGES
8.  WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
9.  TIME PERIOD
10. EMPLOYEE
11. AUTHORITY LEVEL
12. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING

▼                ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻
```

DISPLAY OPERATION – PAGE MOVEMENT

PAGE UP AND DOWN

The scroll indicators tell you if the area in which you are working (in this case General Printing Options Programming area) contains more information than can be displayed at one time.

Arrow down indicates more information below. Press **PAGE DN** to view the information below that currently displayed.

```
GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS

1.  PRINT ON RECEIPT:                          Y
       EMPLOYEE NAME                           Y
       CONSECUTIVE #                           Y
       ITEMS BY GROUP                          Y
       DATE
       TIME                                    Y
       PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE                      Y
2.  RECEIPT FEED LINES AFTER PRINT             0
3.  LINES AFTER PREAMBLE                       0
4.  LINES BEFORE POSTAMBLE                     0
5.  BUFFERED RECEIPT:  Y=STUB/N=FULL           N
6.  PRINT RECEIPT WHEN SIGNING ON/OFF          N

▼  ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾ ¬ ®
```

Arrow up and down indicates more information above and below. Press **PAGE DN** to view the information below that currently displayed. Press **PAGE UP** to view the information above that currently displayed.

```
GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS

7.  PRINT RECEIPT WHEN CLOCKING IN/OUT         N
8.  CONDENSE TRAY SBTL RECEIPTS                N
9.  JOURNAL: Y=REAL TIME/N=BATCH               N
10. PRINT PLU CODE WITH DESCRIPTOR             N
11. MODIFIER PRINTS ON SEPARATE LINE           N
12. TRANSACTION # IS RANDOM NUMBER             N
13. HOME CURRENCY SYMBOL ($ DEFAULT)           £
14. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #1               E
15. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #2               @
16. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #3               @
17. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #4               @
18. CONVERTED CURRENCY SYMBOL #5               @

⬍   ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾ ¬ ®
```

DISPLAY OPERATION – FIELD SELECTION

SELECTING FIELDS

- Press the - or ⁻ key to select the field above or below the current cursor position.

- With the field you wish to edit selected:

- For yes/no fields, press the **Y/N** key to toggle from yes to no.

- For fields that accept numeric values, type the appropriate value using numeric keys. Values that are not allowed will not be accepted.

```
PLU#00000000000001 PROGRAMMING

DESCRIPTOR:          PLU#1
STOCK LINK PLU            00000000000000000
MODIFIER QTY 0000    GROUP LINK # 1      01
PLU STATUS LINK  #                       01
PIECE COUNT    000 RECIPE  #             01
ACTIVATE WLU#   00 MIX&MATCH TABLE       01
INACTIVE  N          PRODUCT MIX         01
PRESET?          Y ALLOW PRICE CHANGE    N
ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE ?             N
PRICE/HALO 000000.00   PRICE LEVEL#1? 01
PRICE/HALO 000000.00    PRICE LEVEL#2? 02
PRICE/HALO 000000.00   PRICE LEVEL#3? 03
PRICE/HALO 000000.00   PRICE LEVEL#4? 04
PRICE/HALO 000000.00   PRICE LEVEL#5? 05
    PLU# ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®
```

- Press **ENTER** to accept the new entry or press ⁻ to accept the entry and advance to the next field

Press the ¬ or ® key to select the field to the right or left of the current cursor position.

```
PLU#00000000000001 PROGRAMMING

DESCRIPTOR:          PLU#1
STOCK LINK PLU            00000000000000000
MODIFIER QTY 0000    GROUP LINK # 1      01
PLU STATUS LINK  #                       01
PIECE COUNT    000 RECIPE  #             01
ACTIVATE WLU#   00 MIX&MATCH TABLE       01
INACTIVE  N          PRODUCT MIX         01
PRESET?          Y ALLOW PRICE CHANGE    N
ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE ?             N
PRICE/HALO 000000.00   PRICE LEVEL#1? 01
PRICE/HALO 000000.00    PRICE LEVEL#2? 02
PRICE/HALO 000000.00   PRICE LEVEL#3? 03
PRICE/HALO 000000.00   PRICE LEVEL#4? 04
PRICE/HALO 000000.00   PRICE LEVEL#5? 05
    PLU# ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®
```

DISPLAY OPERATION – POP UP WINDOWS

OPENING POP-UP SELECTION WINDOWS

- The arrow indicates the selections for this field are made from a pop-up window.

- With the field selected and the cursor on the arrow, press **ENTER**. A pop-up window displays with the selections for the field listed.

```
GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS

1. MANAGER CONTROL (IN X-MODE):          N
     NEGATIVE SALES                      N
     NEGATIVE TENDER
2. ENFORCE ANALYSIS 1/2/3:               N
     AT BEGIN OF SALE                    N
     BEFORE TENDER
3. DEFAULT DESTINATION          NONE ▶
4. ROUNDING ON % & TAX:         UP AT .5 ▸
5. ROUNDING ON SPLIT PRICE/DECIMAL MULT
                                UP AT .5 ▸
6. CONSOLIDATE LIKE ITEMS                Y


▼    ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾ ¬ ®
```

- Press the - or ‾ keys to make your choice, then press **ENTER** to close the pop-up window. Your new choice is displayed.

```
GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS                 N
                                         N
1. MANAGER CONTROL (IN X-MODE):
     NEGATIVE SALES                      N
     NEGATIVE TENDER                     N
2. ENFORCE ANALYSIS 1/2/3:
     AT BEGIN OF SALE
     BEFORE TENDER          ┌──────────────┐
3. DEFAULT DESTINATION      │ ANALYSIS 1   │
4. ROUNDING ON % & TAX      │ ANALYSIS 2   │ ▶
5. ROUNDING ON SPLIT        │ ANALYSIS 3   │ NONE 5 ▸
6. CONSOLIDATE LIKE ITEMS   └──────────────┘      Y


▼    ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾ ¬ ®
```

DISPLAY MESSAGES

DISPLAY MESSAGES

AMOUNT REQUIRED
This operation requires an amount entry.

BAD VALUE
The number entered is incorrect for the task being performed.

BUFFER FULL
The buffer for soft check, hard check, or buffered receipt has reached capacity. For hard checks, the operator must press the SERVICE key to print the items and clear the buffer. The operator must then pick up the previous balance again in order to continue with finalisation. In a soft check environment, this message will appear when the check has reached capacity (maximum lines stored). The register will require the sale to be finalised with the option of printing a bill if required

BUSY
Destination register is busy (pre poll memory is in use). Requires a clear command from the P.C. or Register.

CASH DECLARATION REQUIRED
Cash declaration has been programmed as compulsory, and must first be performed before reports

CASH-IN-DRAWER LIMIT EXCEEDED
The programmed Cash-In-Drawer limit has been exceeded.

CHECK KEY POSITION
The key lock is in the wrong position.

CHECK# IS ASSIGNED AUTOMATICALLY
The operator has attempted to open a new guest check by assigning a check number. The register has been programmed to generate its own check numbers.

CHECK# REQUIRED!
This register has been programmed to force check number entry to begin a transaction. An existing guest check must be recalled, or a new one started.

CONDIMENT REQUIRED!
This PLU has been programmed to require a condiment entry.

CRC ERROR
An error has occurred in the block check sum while transferring data in IRC mode.

DUPLICATE!
This check already exists. May also apply to secret code programming.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

ANALYSIS 1?/ANALYSIS 2?/ANALYSIS 3?
This operation is set for compulsory entry of one of the three analysis keys.

ENTER EMPLOYEE CODE
The employee is required to sign on before performing a task.

ENTER GUEST COUNT
The operator must enter the number of guests when opening a guest check, or beginning a sale.

ENTER SEAT#
Seat # entry required before operation can continue.

ENTER TABLE#
Table number entry is required to open a guest check, or begin sale.

ENTRY REQUIRED
The function selected from the WLU requires a numeric entry, i.e. a percentage for an open percent discount.

ERROR
General error message.

ERROR JAM
Receipt / journal printer jammed message.

GALLON AMOUNT REQUIRED
This entry involves a gallonage PLU, and requires an amount entry.

HALO OVER!
The amount entered exceeds the programmed HALO i.e. the task exceeds the maximum amount allowed.

ILLEGAL KEY SEQUENCE
The operator has used an illegal key sequence.

IN USE!
This guest check or clerk number is already open elsewhere in the system. This is also applicable when the floating clerk system is activated and the operator is in use on another terminal.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

INACTIVE!
The key pressed is inactive. This message also appears if VOID Mode has been disabled.

INPUT QTY
Quantity input is required for a condiment WLU

KITCHEN PRINTER FAILURE
The kitchen printer has failed to respond. Printing has been re-routed to the designated back-up printer is programmed.

MANAGER OVERRIDE REQUIRED
The key lock should be moved to the X-Mode position in order to override a HALO amount, or other restriction.

MANAGER REQUIRED
This operation requires the key to be turned to the X position.

MEMORY FULL
Memory is full.

NEGATIVE
This sale has gone negative. Negative sales are programmed as not allowed.

NO CHECK
This message appears when the system cannot find this guest check number.

NO DATA
PLU can not be found (does not appear in Register Mode). Usually associated with stock entry on an IRC system when the PLU exists in one terminal but not another. On the terminal where the PLU does not exist the message not found will appear.

NO DRAWER!
The employee currently signed on is not assigned to a drawer, and is not allowed to perform cash sales, or the drawer is no longer attached and is required in order to continue.

NO MANUAL ENTRY
Manual entry is not allowed (scale function).

NO PAPER
Slip printer is out of paper, appears when printing to a loose-leaf printer.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

NO PLU!
The number entered is not a valid PLU. This message will also appear if a PLU number "built" using modifier keys recalls an invalid PLU number.

NONADD# REQUIRED
This operation requires the entry of a Non-Add number to fulfill the compulsory requirements.

NOT DISCOUNTABLE
The preceding entry is not discountable, product is not available for discounting.

NOT PROGRAMMED!
This key has not been programmed

NOT READY!
Remote printer is not ready for printing tasks.

NOT ZERO
Displayed when trying to delete a PLU that still has sales counts and stock amounts. The PLU must first be reset and cleared from all Z Mode reports.

OFF LINE!
IRC communications have gone off line.

OPEN DRAWER
The register has been programmed not to operate with the cash drawer open.

OVERRIDE NOT ALLOWED
X-Mode override is not allowed for this operation.

P/BAL REQUIRED!
This register has been programmed to require a previous balance entry.

PAPER END
The guest check printer has reached the end of the form, or the Receipt/Journal paper is at, or near, the end of its roll.

RANGE OVER
The number entered is out of range.

REMOVE PAPER
Validation is complete and the paper must now be removed.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

SCALE FAIL!
The register is not able to find the scale.

SCALE REQUIRED!
This item requires a weight this may be entered either manually or automatically.

SEQUENCE ERROR!
The preceding key sequence is not allowed.

SINGLE ITEM!
This PLU has been programmed as a single item PLU and cannot be used within a sale.

SUBTOTAL REQUIRED
The SUBTOTAL key must be depressed before continuing.

SYSTEM ERROR
Normal Operation error.

TARE# REQUIRED
This PLU/scale item requires a tare weight entry.

TRAY SUBTOTAL REQUIRED!
This prompt appears while in a TRAY SUBTOTAL transaction. The operator must first press the TRAY SUBTOTAL key before pressing any tender keys.

VALIDATION REQUIRED!
This operation requires validation to complete the compulsory settings.

WASTE REQUIRED!
The operator is in the middle of a waste operation, and must depress the WASTE key in order to complete the operation.

WRONG EMPLOYEE
The employee attempting to open this guest check is not the original person who started the guest check. Also appears when attempting to sign on a new employee without first signing the current employee off, if overlap employee is not programmed.

ZERO AMOUNT
The register has been programmed to not allow negative sales, and to consider a zero amount as a negative sale.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

NOT ENOUGH MONEY
A sale finalisation has been attempted for a smart card which has insufficient funds

AMOUNT TOO BIG
An attempt to add monies to a card has failed due to the fact the sum entered exceeded the maximum balance for the card.

CARD EXPIRED
The smart card currently in the reader is past the programmed expiry date. The sales will be refused until the expiry date on the card is changed or a new card is issued.

CARD HOTLISTED
An attempt to amend or use a hotlisted smart card has been made. The card must be deleted from the hot list before a successful smart card operation can be carried out.

RESET PROCEDURES

ERROR CLEAR INIT PROCEDURE

The initial clear function allows you to exit any register activity and return to a beginning or cleared state. any transaction in progress will be exited and totals for that transaction are not updated.

Here are some reasons you may want to perform an initial clear:

- The register is in an unknown state, and you wish to exit the current program or transaction without following normal procedures.

- You have performed a function that includes a compulsory activity, such as validating or printing, and you wish to bypass the compulsory activity.

- An initial clear may be necessary as part of servicing, or troubleshooting an SPS 1000 register or system.

Contact your SAMSUNG dealer first if you have questions about operating or programming your SPS-1000.

TO PERFORM AN INIT CLEAR

1. Turn the power switch located on the right side of the register to the **OFF** position.

2. Turn the key lock to the **PGM** key lock position.

3. Press and hold the key position where the **CASH** key is located on the default keyboard layout.

4. Continue to hold the **CASH** key whilst turning the power switch to the **ON** position.

5. The P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU will display when the initial clear is complete.
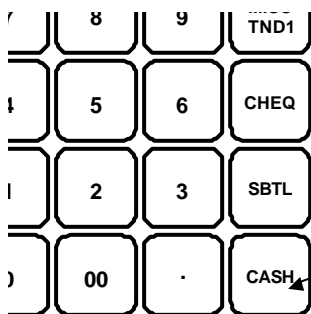
TO INITIALIZE:

Press and hold this key position during power-up in P-mode.

NOTE it may be required in some instances after a program init procedure to return to the REG position and press a tender key to complete the procedure

KEYBOARD CLEAR PROCEDURE

CAUTION: Distribute the S-Mode key only to those you may want to perform this function.

The keyboard clear function allows you to reset the custom keyboard back to factory settings

Here are some reasons you may want to perform an initial clear:

- Some or all of the essential Functions keys have been inadvertently programmed as other functions

- The custom-programmed keyboard is not required.

Contact your SAMSUNG dealer first if you have questions about operating or programming your SPS-1000.

TO PERFORM KEYBOARD CLEAR

1. Turn the power switch located on the right side of the register to the **OFF** position.

2. Turn the key lock to the **S-MODE** position (one position clockwise from the **PGM** key lock position).

3. Press and hold the key position where the **SUBTOTAL** key is located on the default keyboard layout.

4. Continuing to hold the **SUBTOTAL** key whilst turning the power switch to the **ON** position.

5. The S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU will be displayed when this procedure has been completed.

TO INITIALIZE:

Press and hold this key position during power-up in S-MODE

S-MODE

CAUTION:

S-Mode functions are reserved for system providers who set-up and service your SPS1000 system.

The user will normally perform no S-Mode functions.

The procedures described in this area are security sensitive.

Many S-Mode functions, including memory clearing and memory allocation, will cause significant damage or loss to the user if they are performed without first backing up register data.

A special S-Mode key secures this mode, which is, located in an unmarked position one point clockwise from the PGM key lock position.

Distribute the special S-Mode key only to those you may want to perform these functions.

PROGRAM RESET

CAUTION: This will reset all programmed information, setting the machine back to factory default settings

This procedure will reset the machine back to factory settings, ready to commence program. There a two options for resetting; the first will load the default settings into the terminal, ready to commence programming. The second will prompt for user input of the file sizes. The first option is ideal for setting up demonstrations; the second is normally used for custom installations

TO A COMPLETE PROGRAM RESET

1. Turn the power switch located on the right side of the register to the **OFF** position.

2. Turn the key lock to the **S-MODE** position (one position clockwise from the **PGM** key lock position).

3. Press and hold the key position where the **CHEQUE** key is located on the default keyboard layout.

4. Continue to hold the **CHEQUE** key whilst turning the power switch to the **ON** position. (see figure 1)

5. Press each of the four corner keys

   TOP LEFT, BOTTOM LEFT, TOP RIGHT, BOTTOM RIGHT (see figure 2)

6. You will be prompted as to whether you wish to load the default memory allocation, this is ideal for demonstrations as all defaults are set, and the terminal is immediately ready for feature programming. The alternative is to answer no and you will be prompted to enter your own file sizes, ideal for setting up custom installations. (see following for custom allocation definitions)

   Note:- If using the optional smartcard and Eft eprom it is advisable, that an additional memory board is fitted, alternatively, When prompted to load default memory allocation answer N and load reduce a totaliser such as # lines per transaction from 50 to 30.

Figure 1.

1st   Figure 2.

Press and hold this key position during power-up in S-MODE

Press each of the four corner keys in turn

3rd

1st

2nd

4th
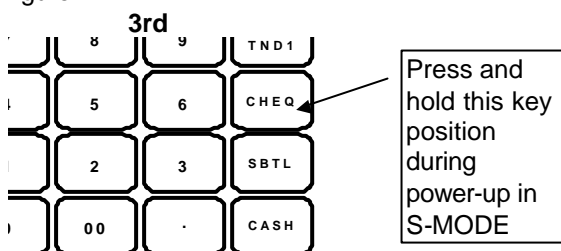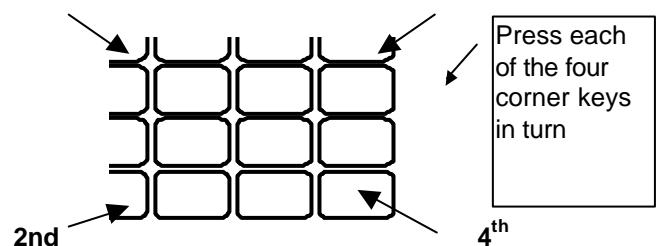
MEMORY ALLOCATION

The Memory allocation is requested when the machine is program reset and default memory allocation is declined. The information can be displayed at any time by selection S-MODE option memory allocation.

The following entries define the file sizes for the terminal; once they have been entered they are fixed and can not be changed without program resetting the machine. All terminals within an IRC (inter register communications) system should ideally have identical memory allocations.

MEMORY ALLOCATION PROGRAMMING	
1. # OF PLU	00104
2. # OF PLU STATUS GROUPS	0010
3. # OF PRICE LEVELS PER PLU (1-5)	4
4. PLU REPORT BY PRICE LEVEL	Y
5. # OF EMPLOYEE	005
6. # OF TIME ENTRIES PER EMPLOYEE	24
7. USE GROUP BY EMPLOYEE	Y
8. CHECK TRACKING METHOD	SOFT
9. CHECK TRACKING FILES (0-4)	2
10. # OF LINES PER TRANSACTION	00030
11. # OF LINES PER CHECK/INTERRUPT	0030

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®

MEMORY ALLOCATION PROGRAMMING	
12. MAXIM NMBER CHECKS	
TRACK 1	00010
TRACK 2	00010
TRACK 3	00010
TRACK 4	00010
13. # OF TIME PERIOD (24/48/96)	24
14. # OF PRODUCT MIX GROUPS	006
15. # OF PROD MIX TIME PRD (24/48/96)	24
16. PROJECTIONS	N
17. # OF WLU	010
18. # OF LINES PER WLU	010

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®

MEMORY ALLOCATION PROGRAMMING	
19. # OF RECIPE	005
20. # OF INVENTORY INGREDIENT	015
21. # OF LINES FOR ELECT. JOURNAL	00000
22. # OF PAID RECALL TRANSACTIONS	03
23. # OF KEYSTROKE IN SUPER MACRO	0020
24. STORE BITMAP	N
25. ANALYSIS 1 BY TIME PERIOD	Y
26. ANALYSIS 2 BY TIME PERIOD	Y
27. ANALYSIS 3 BY TIME PERIOD	Y
28. TRACK 1 BY TIME PERIOD	Y
29. TRACK 2 BY TIME PERIOD	Y

REMAINING MEMORY IS 340 BYTES
▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®

MEMORY ALLOCATION PROGRAMMING

	Z1	Z2	Z3	Z4	Z5
30. TRACK 3 BY TIME PERIOD					Y
31. TRACK 4 BY TIME PERIOD					Y
32. CLERK INTERRUPT					Y
33. # OF MIX & MATCH					05
34. REPORT SELECTION TABLE					
Y=YES, N=NO (NA=NOT AVAILABLE)	Z1	Z2	Z3	Z4	Z5
FINANCIAL	Y	Y	N	N	
EMPLOYEE	Y	N	N	N	
PLU	Y	N	N	N	
GROUP	Y	N	N	N	
GROUP BY TIME PERIOD	Y	N	N	N	
TIME PERIOD	Y	N	N	N	
TIME KEEPING	Y	N	N	N	
MIX & MATCH	Y	N	N	N	

REMAINING MEMORY IS 340 BYTES

MEMORY ALLOCATION PROGRAMMING	
35. # OF CATEGORY (0-255)	000
36. # OF HOT LIST	000

Note Fields 35 and 36 are optionals with the smartcard eprom. Although compulsory entry if the card functionality is required.

REMAINING MEMORY IS 340 BYTES
▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®

MEMORY ALLOCATION - DEFINITIONS

OF PLU
This is the maximum number of PLUs (Price Look-Ups) you require in the system

OF PLU STATUS GROUPS
This is the maximum number of Status Groups. These are used to program common system flags to a group of PLUs and are required by the system.

OF PRICE LEVEL PER PLU (1 - 5)
This is the number of price levels per PLU. Each product has the ability to use five prices selected from twenty price bands. This allows the user to create a matrix of products, selected for sale using the correct price key. This also provides detailed report when used with the PLU report by price level.

PLU REPORT BY PRICE LEVEL
It is possible to produce a read and reset report listing the sales quantity and value for each of the five prices used per product, also providing an overall analysis of the sales quantities and values for the each price level.

OF EMPLOYEES
This is the number of operators for the system also including the total number of employees available for the time clock wage calculation feature. In order to produce the optional training financial report, include an additional employee.

OF TIME ENTRIES PER EMPLOYEE
This is the number of times an employee can clock into the system before a daily time keeping reset report is required to be printed. (I.e. the number of shifts per day)

USE GROUP BY EMPLOYEE
It is possible to produce a report showing specific group values sold per clerk. The option of 30 groups for each individual clerk is available. This allows a specific range of 30 groups to be allocated to clerk 1 and a different range of groups to be allocated to clerk 2 etc.. with the relevant sales reporting available.

CHECK TRACKING METHOD Y=SOFT / N=HARD
This is the method by which balances can be stored within the system. Soft refers to a complete detailed analysis with all product sales stored and printed. Hard refers to balance only storage.

MEMORY ALLOCATION - DEFINITIONS

OF TRACKING FILES

The norm is to have one tracking file for table detail storage. This however can be increased to four, each running independently. This could be utilised to provide storage for Tables. Bar Check, Room Tabs, etc.

There is the additional option of providing a history for closed soft checks, Tracking file 2 will store closed checks for tracking file one and tracking file 4 will store 3, Normal tracking with not be done on files 3 and 4 whilst they are allocated to store history. The number of lines before wrap round begins is set in memory using # of lines per check.

LINES PER CHECK/INTERRUPT

This is the maximum number of product lines that can be stored per check, also when using clerk interrupt this is the number of lines that can be stored per clerk. This field also controls the number of history lines that can be stored for closed check tracking files before wrap round reporting begins.

LINES PER TRANSACTION

This is the maximum number of products, which can be sold per transaction and must be greater than the number of lines per check/interrupt.

MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CHECKS (ALL FILES)

This is the maximum number of checks that can be opened at once. The value you enter here provides that maximum for each of the tracking files independently

For example Check file 1 may be used for bar tabs of which 50 are required, whilst check file 2 may be used for restaurant tables of which 200 are required. Entering each file independently provides optimum memory usage.

OF TIME PERIODS

This is the number of time periods by which information will be analysed. This can be either 24-hourly, 48 - 1/2 hourly, 96 - 15 minutes. Further programming allows suppression and edit of any time report within the chosen range

OF PRODUCT MIX GROUPS

Product mix groups are used individual or for a group of products, providing an outer and single unit usage analysis The analysis is automatically updated when products are sold and no maintenance tasks are required by the user.

OF PRODUCT MIX TIME PERIODS

This is the number of time periods by which information will be analysed. This can be either 24-hourly, 48 - 1/2 hourly, 96 - 15 minutes. Further programming allows suppression and edit of any of the time periods within the chosen range.

PROJECTIONS

The product mix usage per time period can be used for defined weekly projections of product usage. This is in addition to the normal product usage, analysis report.

MEMORY ALLOCATION - DEFINITIONS

OF WLU (WINDOW LOOK UP UNITS)

This is the maximum number of window look-up menus available for PLU, Condiment and Function keys grouped together for display/selection.

OF LINES PER WLU (WINDOW LOOK UP UNITS)

This is the maximum number of items available for selection within one window.

OF RECIPES

Recipes can be used for stock control, When a product is sold; the information will be automatically calculated back through the recipe file in order to deduct the stock from the relevant ingredients. This is the maximum recipes available

OF INVENTORY INGREDIENTS

This is the maximum number of ingredients required for recipe inventory stock control on the whole system.

OF LINES FOR ELECTRONIC JOURNAL

This is the maximum number of lines available for the journal storage area before a reset report is required, one line is required for each line of normal print. Wrap round reporting can be activated with line by line override of the oldest data.

OF PAID RECALL TRANSACTIONS

It is possible the display the last transactions and issue copy receipts. This is the maximum number for recall.

OF KEYSTROKES IN SUPER MACRO

This is not related to the normal macro functions keys of which there are 40 with 50 keystrokes This is the number of keystrokes which can be stored in the terminals log file before wrap round reporting begins.

STORE BITMAP

This provides an area for receiving and printing a PC designed graphic logo. Bmp file

ANALYSIS 1 BY TIME PERIODS

This allows analysis of a sale within a specific area, the sale total is stored under the analysis heading for reporting on the financial and appropriate time period report. The default text can be changed allowing monitoring of any area / category / department, The analysis keys can also be used to change the printer output for product orders.

MEMORY ALLOCATION - DEFINITIONS

ANALYSIS 2 BY TIME PERIODS

This allows analysis of a sale within a specific area, the sale total is stored under the analysis heading for reporting on the financial and appropriate time period report. The default text can be changed allowing monitoring of any area / category / department, The analysis keys can also be used to change the printer output for product orders.

ANALYSIS 3 BY TIME PERIODS

This allows analysis of a sale within a specific area, the sale total is stored under the analysis heading for reporting on the financial and appropriate time period report. The default text can be changed allowing monitoring of any area / category / department, The analysis keys can also be used to change the printer output for product orders.

TRACK 1 – 4 BY TIME PERIODS

This provides analysis of the closed/paid check tracking totals with the total monies received reported per hour.

CLERK INTERRUPT

This enables the layaway of active sales enabling more than one operator to use the terminal at a time

OF MIX AND MATCH TABLES (MAX 200*)

These are the discount tables that are available for allocation to products for automatic sales discount

REPORT SELECTION TABLE

This enables activation five reporting areas. Each of the five report areas can be read and reset independently.

OF CATEGORY (0- 255)**OPTIONAL

It is possible to connect a smart card reader to the ECR. This memory option provides the ability to allocate categories to the cards. This enables rewarding of specific card holders, for example CATEGORY 1 card holder may require a 10% discount or points gained multiplied by 2 etc..
Each card in use must be linked to a category

OF HOT LIST (0 - 999) **OPTIONAL

It is possible to connect a smart card reader to the ECR. This memory option provides the ability to Hot list stolen or lost cards, the value entered represents how many card references can be stored as hotlisted. This file is checked to determine validity when a sale finalisation is attempted.

SELF TESTS

The following procedures are used to perform diagnostic tests on the terminal. The integrity of peripherals are tested at this stage.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ S-MODE PROGRAM MENU                      │
│                                          │
│ 1.  SELF TESTS                           │
│ 2.  MEMORY CLEAR                         │
│ 3.  MEMORY ALLOCATION                    │
│ 4.  KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION                │
│ 5.  SYSTEM OPTIONS                       │
│ 6.  PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION             │
│ 7.  SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS        │
│ 8.  DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS        │
│ 9.  S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING         │
│ 10. SYSTEM PASSWORD                      │
│ 11. SUPER MACRO SCAN                     │
│ 12. ROM FILE DOWNLOAD                    │
│                                          │
│ ▼      ENTER        PAGE UP/DN - ▔       │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│              H/W TEST                    │
│                                          │
│ 1.  SERIAL & IRC LOOPBACK                │
│ 2.  DRAWER                               │
│ 3.  RTC SETTING                          │
│ 4.  DISPLAY                              │
│ 5.  KEYBOARD                             │
│ 6.  MODE & CLERK KEY                     │
│ 7.  RAM                                  │
│ 8.  IRC                                  │
│ 9.  PRINTER                              │
│ 10. RAM CHECKSUM                         │
│ 11. VERSION CHECK                        │
│                                          │
│ ▼      ENTER        PAGE UP/DN - ▔       │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

SELF TESTS - DEFINITIONS

SERIAL & IRC LOOP BACK
This is a diagnostics test for the serial port. Special Loop back connections are required.

DRAWER
This will test the opening of the cash drawers, there are 3 drawers available

RTC SETTING
This is the real time clock setting for the service mode.

DISPLAY
This will test the integrity of the display, and all display segments. The display can also be programmed with a screen saver so that the display switches to stand by after a number of minutes.

KEYBOARD
This will enable you to test any function key switch on the keyboard

MODE & CLERK KEY
This will test all mode lock positions and the clerk lock functions

RAM
This will test both reading and writing of the Random access memory

IRC
This will test the Ethernet inter register communication, helping to determine that all terminals are connected.

Register # Setting	– This re-programs the terminal's register number
Internal Loop Back Chip	– This tests the integrity of the internal loop back chip
Internal Loop Back Driver	- This tests the terminals drivers
External Loop Back	– This tests the loop back communications externally.
IRC System	- This tests the Inter Register communications network and is useful

PRINTER
This will test any device connected to each of the seven output ports

RAM CHECKSUM
This will read and verify the Random access memory chips. (No data is affected when this procedure is run.)

VERSION CHECK
This will check and display the current operating version and available the number of products used out of the maximum number available, also showing the number of program initialisations preformed also the number of power failures on the terminal.

SALES MEMORY CLEAR

This provides a way of resetting a sales activity back to zero without carrying out reset reports, also the ability to reset site unique date such as PLUs etc..

NOTE Option 14 will reset/remove all programmed saleable items from the system completely and is not referring to PLU sales data.

```
S-MODE PROGRAM MENU

1.   SELF TESTS
2.   MEMORY CLEAR
3.   MEMORY ALLOCATION
4.   KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION
5.   SYSTEM OPTIONS
6.   PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION
7.   SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
8.   DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS
9.   S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING
10. SYSTEM PASSWORD
11. SUPER MACRO SCAN
12. ROM FILE DOWNLOAD

▼       ENTER        PAGE UP/DN - ⁻
```

```
S-MODE SALES MEMORY CLEAR

1.   RESET TTLS, CNTS, & GRAND TTLS
2.   CLEAR TOTALS AND COUNTERS
3.   CLEAR GRAND TOTALS ONLY
4.   CLEAR ORDER TRACKING #1
5.   CLEAR ORDER TRACKING #2
6.   CLEAR ORDER TRACKING #3
7.   CLEAR ORDER TRACKING #4
8.   CLEAR PAID ORDER RECALL
9.   CLEAR PRODUCT PROJECTIONS
10. CLEAR TIME KEEPING
11. CLEAR CLERK INTERRUPT
12. CLEAR LOGO BITMAP IMAGE

▼ ESC   ENTER     PAGE UP/DN - ⁻
```

```
S-MODE SALES MEMORY CLEAR

13. CLEAR PRE-POLL STATUS FLAG
14. CLEAR PLU FILE
15. CLEAR SUPER MACRO
16. CLEAR ELECTRONIC JOURNAL
17. CLEAR INITIAL & POWER FAIL COUNT
18. CLEAR CONSECUTIVE#
19. CLEAR ALL (1-11)

▼ ESC   ENTER     PAGE UP/DN - ⁻
```

SALES MEMORY CLEAR - DEFINITIONS

RESET ALL TTLS, CNTS & GRAND TTLS
This will remove any sales from the reporting memory, clearing all totals, including grand totals

CLEAR TOTALS AND COUNTERS
This will clear all sales totals from the reporting memory, excluding grand totals.

CLEAR ORDER TRACKING 1 - 4
This will clear the open checks, setting the balance to zero. The PLU sales are still retained for that check on the financial and product reports. This must be done on the terminal set by S-mode options

CLEAR PAID RECALL
This is reset the memory for displaying paid transactions, the information will begin storing again

CLEAR PRODUCT PROJECTIONS
This will reset any information held in the product mix, sales projection files, which store the product usage, period projection analysis

CLEAR TIME-KEEPING
This will reset employee time clock information, remove all hours worked totalisers and labour costing

CLEAR CLERK INTERRUPT
This will remove any sales currently open against an employee

CLEAR LOGO BITMAP IMAGE
This will remove from memory the computer download logo image file.

CLEAR PRE-POLL STATUS FLAG
If an unsuccessful attempt has been made to consolidate terminals sales data. The report is flagged as failed. This will remove that flag allowing normal reporting consolidation again.

CLEAR PLU FILE
This will remove all programmed PLUs from the file, leaving on the basic program

CLEAR SUPER MACRO
This will clear the terminals keystroke operation log file.

CLEAR ELECTRONIC JOURNAL
This will reset all sales data held within the electronic journal without printing.

CLEAR INITIAL & POWER FAIL COUNTER
This will reset the counters, which record the program initialisation and power failures

CLEAR CONSECUTIVE#
This will reset the receipt consecutive number

CLEAR ALL 1-11
This will clear all sales totals as shown above in options 1 -11

KEYBOARD ALLOCATION

Each one of the five keyboards can be programmed completely independently of the other.

Note: the following Essential Function Keys must be on each keyboard

Numeric Keys 0-9	Cursor Control Keys ↑ ↓ ← →
CL/ESC	PAGE UP/PAGE DN
Y/N	ENTER
DONE	X/TIME

S-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

1. SELF TESTS
2. MEMORY CLEAR
3. MEMORY ALLOCATION
4. **KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION**
5. SYSTEM OPTIONS
6. PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION
7. SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
8. DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS
9. S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING
10. SYSTEM PASSWORD
11. SUPER MACRO SCAN
12. ROM FILE DOWNLOAD

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾

KEYBOARD KEY RELOCATION

1. PLU KEYS
2. WLU KEYS
3. FUNCTION KEYS

     1.   KEYBOARD LEVEL 1
     2.   KEYBOARD LEVEL 2
     3.   KEYBOARD LEVEL 3
     4.   KEYBOARD LEVEL 4
     5.   KEYBOARD LEVEL 5

▼   ESC   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾

FUNCTION KEY RELOCATION

KEYBOARD LEVEL 1

- PRESS ANY KEY TO READ AND/OR CHANGE CURRENT ASSIGNMENT

OR

- PRESS ESC TO EXIT

FUNCTION KEY RELOCATION

KEYBOARD LEVEL 1   KEY POSITION   13
CURRENT ASSIGNMENT :13 ADD CHECK

1 NUMERIC 1	8 NUMERIC 8
2 NUMERIC 2	9 NUMERIC 9
3 NUMERIC 3	10 NUMERIC 0
4 NUMERIC 4	**ETC...**

▼ ESC   ENTER   PAGE UP/DN - ‾

KEYBOARD ALLOCATION - DEFINITIONS

PLU KEYS

This allocates PLU product number keys to the keyboard. This will provided touch of the button entry for selling products. There are a maximum of five keyboards available each of which can have either the same product information or completely different product codes.

WLU KEYS (WINDOW LOOK UPS)

This allocates Window Look Up numbers to keys to the keyboard. This will provided touch of the button menu selection, These menu windows can contain products, function key list, or condiment instructions or a combination of any of those. Each of the five levels can have either the same product information completely different product codes, or even a mix of each.

FUNCTION KEYS

This is the main programming section as it determines the operation of each key

 (Be aware of the required function keys shown at the beginning of this keyboard allocation section)

NOTE: If the keyboards are to be the same or similar it is possible to use the program mode   'Copy Program' Option this will save time by copying a programmed keyboard from one level to another**.**

FUNCTION KEY – LISTING

1	NUMERIC 1	68	MACRO OFF	135	MISC TEND #	205	RECD ACCT 5
2	NUMERIC 2	69	MACRO P	136	MODIFIER 1	206	RECEIPT
3	NUMERIC 3	70	MACRO PAUSE	137	MODIFIER 2	207	REPEAT
4	NUMERIC 4	71	MACRO R (REG)	138	MODIFIER 3	208	SCALE
5	NUMERIC 5	72	MACRO S (S-MODE)	141	MODIFIER 6	209	SEAT
6	NUMERIC 6	73	MACRO SET (RECORD)	142	MODIFIER 7	210	SPLIT PAYMENT
7	NUMERIC 7	74	MACRO VOID	143	MODIFIER 8	211	SPLIT ITEM
8	NUMERIC 8	75	MACRO X	144	MODIFIER 9	212	SPLIT PAY
9	NUMERIC 9	76	MACRO Z	145	MODIFIER 10	213	STOCK INQ
10	NUMERIC 0	77	MACRO 1	146	NEXT RECORD	214	STORE CHECK 1
11	NUMERIC 00	78	MACRO 2	147	#/NO SALE	215	STORE CHECK 2
12	NUMERIC 000	79	MACRO 3	148	P/BAL	216	STORE CHECK 3
13	ADD CHECK	80	MACRO 4	149	PAGE DOWN	217	STORE CHECK 4
14	BACKSPACE	81	MACRO 5	150	PAGE UP	218	SUBTOTAL
15	BOLD	82	MACRO 6	151	PAID OUT 1	219	TABLE 1
16	CANCEL	83	MACRO 7	152	PAID OUT 2	220	TABLE 2
17	CAPS	84	MACRO 8	153	PAID OUT 3	221	TABLE 3
18	CASH	85	MACRO 9	154	PAID OUT 4	222	TABLE 4
19	TIP DECLARE	86	MACRO 10	155	PAID OUT 5	223	ANALYSIS 2
20	SLIP	87	MACRO 11	156	PAID RECALL	224	TAX EXEMPT
21	CHEQUE	88	MACRO 12	157	% 1	225	TAX SHIFT 1
22	CHEQ CASH	89	MACRO 13	158	% 2	226	TAX SHIFT 2
23	CHK ENDORS	90	MACRO 14	159	% 3	227	TAX SHIFT 3
24	CLEAR	91	MACRO 15	160	% 4	228	TAX SHIFT 4
25	CONTINUE	92	MACRO 16	161	% 5	229	TAX SHIFT 5
26	CURR CONV 1 EURO	93	MACRO 17	162	% 6	230	TAX SHIFT 6
27	CURR CONV 2	94	MACRO 18	163	% 7	231	CLK IN/OUT
28	CURR CONV 3	95	MACRO 19	164	% 8	232	TIP 1
29	CURR CONV 4	96	MACRO 20	165	% 9 / SMART CARD	233	TIP 2
30	CURR CONV 5	97	MACRO 21	166	%10 / SMART CARD	234	TIP 3
31	CURSOR DOWN	98	MACRO 22	167	PLU	235	TRANS CHK1
32	CURSOR LEFT	99	MACRO 23	168	PREV RECORD	236	TRANS CHK2
33	CURSOR RIGHT	100	MACRO 24	169	PRICE INQ	237	TRANS CHK3
34	CURSOR UP	101	MACRO 25	170	PRICE LEVEL 1	238	TRANS CHK4
35	DECIMAL	102	MACRO 26	171	PRICE LEVEL 2	239	TRAY SUBTOTAL
36	DELETE	103	MACRO 27	172	PRICE LEVEL 3	240	VALID
37	DONE	104	MACRO 28	173	PRICE LEVEL 4	241	VOID ITEM
38	ANALYSIS 3	105	MACRO 29	174	PRICE LEVEL 5	242	WASTE
39	ANALYSIS 1	106	MACRO 30	175	PRICE LEVEL 6	243	WLU
40	EMPLOYEE	107	MACRO 31	176	PRICE LEVEL 7	244	X/TIME
41	EMPLOYEE 1	108	MACRO 32	177	PRICE LEVEL 8	245	YES/NO
42	EMPLOYEE 2	109	MACRO 33	178	PRICE LEVEL 9	246	PARK ORDER
43	EMPLOYEE 3	110	MACRO 34	179	PRICE LEVEL 10	247	SERVE ORDER
44	EMPLOYEE 4	111	MACRO 35	180	PRICE LEVEL 11	248	KP ROUTING
45	EMPLOYEE 5	112	MACRO 36	181	PRICE LEVEL 12	249	SPLIT CHECK
46	EMPLOYEE 6	113	MACRO 37	182	PRICE LEVEL 13	250	ALPHA TEXT
47	EMPLOYEE 7	114	MACRO 38	183	PRICE LEVEL 14	251	NEW CHECK 1
48	EMPLOYEE 8	115	MACRO 39	184	PRICE LEVEL 15	252	NEW CHECK 2
49	EMPLOYEE 9	116	MACRO 40	185	PRICE LEVEL 16	253	NEW CHECK 3
50	EMPLOYEE 10	117	MACRO # (CODE NO.)	186	PRICE LEVEL 17	254	NEW CHECK 4
51	ENTER	118	MDSE RETURN	187	PRICE LEVEL 18	255	NOFOUND PLU
52	ERR CORRECT	119	MISC TEND 1	188	PRICE LEVEL 19	256	PRICE CHANGE
53	FD/S SHIFT	120	MISC TEND 2	189	PRICE LEVEL 20	*257*	*CASH W/DRAW*
54	FD/S SUBTL	121	MISC TEND 3	190	PRINT	*258*	*ADD BALANCE*
55	FD/S TEND	122	MISC TEND 4	191	PRINT CHECK	*259*	*SUB BALANCE*
56	GUEST #	123	MISC TEND 5	193	PROMO	*260*	*ADD POINTS*
57	HOLD	124	MISC TEND 6	194	PRT SCREEN	*261*	*SUB POINTS*
58	INACTIVE	125	MISC TEND 7	195	QUIT	*262*	*DISP CARD*
59	KEYBD LEVL1	126	MISC TEND 8	196	RCPT ON/OFF	*263*	*PRINT CARD*
60	KEYBD LEVL2	127	MISC TEND 9	197	RECALL CHECK 1	*264*	*REDEEM PNTS*
61	KEYBD LEVL3	128	MISC TEND 10	198	RECALL CHECK 2	*265*	*ADD HOTLIST*
62	KEYBD LEVL4	129	MISC TEND 11	199	RECALL CHECK 3	*266*	*DEL HOTLIST*
62	KEYBD LEVL4	130	MISC TEND 12	200	RECALL CHCK 4	*263*	*PRINT CARD*
63	KEYBD LEVL5	131	MISC TEND 13	192	PRINT HOLD	*264*	*REDEEM PNTS*
64	LIST CHECK 1	131	MISC TEND 13	201	RECD ACCT 1	*265*	*ADD HOTLIST*
65	LIST CHECK 2	132	MISC TEND 14	202	RECD ACCT 2	*266*	*DEL HOTLIST*
66	LIST CHECK 3	133	MISC TEND 15	203	RECD ACCT 3		** optional*
67	LIST CHECK 4	134	MISC TEND 16	204	RECD ACCT 4		

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

NUMERIC 1
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 2
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 3
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 4
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 5
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 6
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 7
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 8
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 9
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 00
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 000
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

ADD CHECK
Used to add multiple guest checks (soft checks) for payment together or to add check between different tracking files. or to move one check to another.

BACKSPACE
Used to program the alpha programming BACKSPACE function key

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

CAPS
Used to reposition the alpha programming CAPTIAL Letters lock function key

CASH
Used to finalise or tender cash sales. Change is computed when the amount of the cash tender is greater than the amount of the sale. There is also the programmable option of allowing change to be calculated once a sale has been completed using the post tender system flag.

TIP DECLARE
This is used for the declaration of tips earnt by employees

SLIP
Used to print guest check bills to a loose-leaf paper printer

CHEQUE
Use the cheque key to finalise or tender cheque sales. Change is computed when the amount of the cheque tender is greater than the amount of the sale. This can be used as a cash back feature for cheque payments.

CHECK CASH
Use the Check Cashing key to exchange a cheque for cash outside of a sale.

CHECK ENDORSEMENT
This will print onto the check an endorsement message (only on printer models with a validation sensor)

CONTINUE
Used in-conjunction with the magnetic card swipe system

CLEAR
Press CLEAR to clear numeric entries or error conditions

CURR CONV 1 - 5
Used to convert and display the value of the transaction in foreign currency. This works also for Euro dual pricing in-conjunction with system printing flags. It is assumed currency rate one is the Euro exchange rate

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

CURSOR DOWN
Use the cursor control keys to relocate the position of the cursor on the screen

CURSOR LEFT
Use the cursor control keys to relocate the position of the cursor on the screen

CURSOR RIGHT
Use the cursor control keys to relocate the position of the cursor on the screen

CURSOR UP
Use the cursor control keys to relocate the position of the cursor on the screen

DECIMAL
Use the decimal key to enter fractional rates or percentages. Do not use to enter amounts. The decimal is automatically inserted in the correct position.

DELETE
A keyboard entry management key not normally required, as the DONE acts as backspace for characters and Error correct removes items when programming a WLU.

DONE
Press DONE to exit a WLU screen when multiple entries are allowed on the WLU. This key is required for programming and should not be omitted from the keyboard. This key also acts as a backspace when programming alpha.

ANALYSIS 3
This key is used to record sales totals providing analysis on the both the financial report and special hourly sales analysis report. The default text can be changed providing sales analysis for any category. This key can also be programmed to switch the printing area of kitchen orders.

ANALYSIS 1
This key is used to record sales totals providing analysis on the both the financial report and special hourly sales analysis report. The default text can be changed providing sales analysis for any category. This key can also be programmed to switch the printing area of kitchen orders.

EMPLOYEE # (CASHIER)
The employee number key is used to sign on the cashier, clerk, server or employee who is starting registration. This key is used for CLERK CODE entry.

EMPLOYEE 1 - 10
The employee keys 1 – 10 can be programmed to sign on a specific cashier when pressed directly without entering a code. These keys are used for PUSH Button clerk entry

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

ENTER
When programming press the ENTER key to place data into a field with the cursor remaining in the field.

ERR CORRECT
Press the error correct key to remove an item from the sale total. This also acts as delete when programming WLUs

FD STAMP SHIFT
Press FD STAMP SHIFT to shift the pre-programmed food stamp voucher status of an item prior to its registration.

FD STAMP SUBTTL
Press FD STMP SUBTTL to display the total of food stamp voucher eligible items registered in the current transaction.

FD STAMP TENDER
Use the FD STMP TENDER key to tender Food Stamp vouchers after the display of the food stamp eligible subtotal. Depending upon function key programming, change less than £1 can be applied to any cash balance or issued as cash change.

GUEST
Used to record the number of guests served by a transaction. The entry may be compulsory, the entry can also be programmed to appear on printers

HOLD
Used to identify an individual item, or an entire transaction, in order that the selected items will not print/display on the kitchen printer / KVS when the transaction is finalised. The system can be programmed to warn if items are held when a check is stored, also to automatic select ready for print when a check is recalled.

INACTIVE
The inactive function key can be re-used as many times as necessary to inactivate key locations

KEYBOARD LEVEL 1 - 5
Use to select one of the five keyboard levels. Keyboard levels can be changed manually using these keys or automated to change at a pre-programmed time on a pre-programmed day. They can also be changed in X-mode.

LIST CHECK 1 - 4
Press the List Check key to display a list of open checks.

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

MACRO OFF
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the Off position. This key is not required on the keyboard as it is accessed during macro programming

MACRO P
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the P-MODE position. This key is not required on the keyboard as it is accessed during macro programming

MACRO PAUSE
Used to indicate a pause in the macro, allowing greater user choice for the display and operation of macros one pause is programmed per required key press.

MACRO R
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the Register mode position. This key is not required on the keyboard an is accessed during macro programming

MACRO S
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the S-mode position. This key is not required on the keyboard as it is accessed during macro programming

MACRO SET
This key is used in REG as a method of programming macros by recording the key-strokes as they are entered. By pressing the MACRO SET key carrying out the require mode changes, key-strokes etc then pressing the MACRO1-40 key to finalise the sequences to that key.

MACRO VOID
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the Void-mode position. This key is not required on the keyboard as it is accessed during macro programming

MACRO X
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the X-mode position. This key is not required on the keyboard as it is accessed during macro programming

MACRO Z
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the Z-mode position. This key is not required on the keyboard as it is accessed during macro programming

MACRO 1 - 40
Used to execute one of the forty possible pre-programmed key sequences, by allocating the required key and then programming the appropriate sequence. Macros can be included in a Window

MACRO CODE ENTRY KEY
Used to execute one of forty possible macros by entering the macro number and pressing the macro code entry key

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

MDSE RETURN

Used to remove items from the sales totals and return goods back into stock. This key can be used within or outside of a transaction

MISC TEND 1 - 16

Use a MISC TEND key to finalise or tender sales paid by various charges or other media. Tendering may or may not be allowed depending upon programming

MISC TEND

Used to access by code any one of the 16 MISC TEND keys used to finalise or tender sales paid by various charges or other media. Tendering may or may not be allowed depending upon programming

MODIFIER 1 - 10

Preceding a PLU entry a modifier key changes one digit of the PLU number, causing a different PLU to be registered. MODIFIER Keys can be set to change either the item code or the description only. This can be used to be build up a code number system with various modifiers working together to sell a complied code. For example if MODIFIER 1 is set to change the 4th digit of the PLU by 4 and MODIFIER 2 is set to change the 3rd digit by 5 pressing MODIFIER 1 then MODIFIER 2 followed by PLU 1 would sell code 4501 PLU 2 would become 4502 etc..

NEXT RECORD

Used to program the next record key, which is used during programming to move through the program records.

#/NO SALE

Used to enter a non-adding memo number during a transaction (# function) or used to open the cash drawer outside of a sale

P/BAL

Enter an amount, then press the manual previous balance (P/bal) key to use the simplest form of Charge Posting / Table Service.

PAGE UP

This key switches between pages on the register display. Used in Window Look-Ups etc.

PAGE DOWN

This key switches between pages on the register display. Used in Window Look-Ups etc.

PAID OUT 1 - 5

Press a Paid Out key to register monies removed from the cash drawer

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

PAID RECALL

The paid recall key is used to recall the last xx number of transactions, where xx is defined in the memory. Pressing RECEIPT ISSUE key whilst a transaction is displayed will result in a copy receipt for the sale, being printed.

%1 - %10

Ten discount/Premium keys are available to handle various types of discounts, mark downs and adjustments to items or transactions.

PLU

Used to register a PLU by entering the appropriate PLU number and pressing the PLU/# key

PREVIOUS RECORD

This key is used to switch to the previous PLU entered.

PRICE INQUIRE

Used to inquire on the retail price of a product this can be programmed to display for a single item or multiple products

PRICE LEVEL 1 - 20

Press a price level key prior to a PLU entry to shift the price of a PLU to a different '*price set*' pre-programmed to the PLU. Each product has the ability to sell at five different prices. The prices are not fixed however at price levels 1 through to five. The Price level can be allocated from any of the twenty to provide detailed price reporting using the PLU by price level report (if set in memory allocation). The norm for a bar is two prices normal and special offer price this requires no special programming. The terminal however can be programmed to used up to twenty price bands. For example we could have some PLUs using prices 1 – 5 representing sizes and some PLUs using prices 6 – 10. This would then representing different products types sold at different sizes; pressing the appropriate price key will sell the correct size. Then using the price level report, the analysis would show the total per product a breakdown of the price sales per product and overall sales total for all products per price level

PRINT

This key is used to temporarily change the remote printer settings of a PLU allowing printing to the programmed printer route allocated to this key. It is required that a product to print has KP Print set to Y to allow the item to be printed.

PRINT CHECK

Used during any open check or after finalisation to print a detailed bill for check tracking files 1 – 4, The bill can if required be programmed to print automatically to the printer defined by this key.

PRINT HOLD

Used to remove the HOLD designation from an item or order, so that the items and their instructions are now sent to the kitchen printer/KVS at finalisation

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

PROMO

Press the PROMO key to void the price (the item remains). This can be used in 2 for 1 promotions etc. A promo count and value of discount given is shown on the financial reports.

PRINT SCREEN

Press the print screen key to print a copy of the current screen on the designated receipt printer

QUIT

Press QUIT to automatically sign on/off the current cashier/clerk, when using the magnetic card swipe.

RECEIPT ON /OFF

This is used to turn the receipt off, The receipt can be programmed using system flags to be a continuous receipt with the ability to issue a post receipt (default setting) or to print only when the post receipt key is pressed.

RECALL CHECK 1 - 4

The Check Tracking System can Maintain only balances (hard checks) or entire transactions (soft checks) in the register memory. Four different tracking files can be separated to maintain different information e.g. bar tabs, tables etc. The check number can be entered by the employee or be programmed to be an automatically generate a number.

RECD ACCT 1 - 2

Press a RECD ACCT key to register monies added to cash, check or miscellaneous media to the drawer

RECEIPT ISSUE

Press this key to issue a copy receipt. This key can also be used with PAID RECALL to issue receipts of past sales.

REPEAT

Use the repeat key to quickly re-order a set of items, for a check tracking sale. This key repeats the last check order which has previously been stored.

SCALE

Use the scale key to automatically display the weight from a scale connected to the register, or to manually enter a weight for extension.

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

SEAT#
Used to identify a specific seat (or person) within a transaction. Facilitates separate payment by seat from a single check and identifies to the food preparation staff how to assemble meals. This feature also provides separate billing

To allocate items to a seat enter the seat number and press the seat key prior to selling the product or scroll through the items on the display and allocate by pressing the seat key followed by the seat number then the seat key again to accept. Payment is accepted by pressing subtotal then the seat key to display and pay the balances due.

SPLIT ITEM
When like items are consolidated in a transaction. You can move the cursor to the item and press the SPLIT ITEM key to display the items separately, instead of in consolidated form, used normally to assist the items to seat allocation.

SHIFT
Used to program the alpha programming Shift capital letters lock function key

STOCK INQUIRE
Used to display the current stock situation for a PLU, this will display the total stock for all the registers in the system. This can be programmed to display stock for one item then return to register mode or display stock for each product pressed until clear is used to exit.

SPLIT PAYMENT
Use the split payment key to divide the amount of a guest check into equal segments for payment and issue bills accordingly. To pay bills using the split payment method, recall the guest check press the subtotal key then enter the number of people by which the bill is to be split then press the split payment key to activate the display of balances due for payment for each person.

STORE CHECK 1 - 4
The check tracking system can maintain only balances (hard check) or entire transactions (soft check) in the register memory. Four different tracking files can be separately maintained. The system can allow the operator to enter the check number manually using the RECALL CHECK key or to automatically generate a check number.

SUBTOTAL
Used to display the balance due. This can be programmed to print on request

TABLE 1 - 4
This is used for reference as to which table a check is related to, there can be numerous checks per table, depending upon, programming of the store check key. There is also the feature that checks can be recalled using the table number, if the table applies to more than one check all relevant checks will be displayed in a selection window.

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

ANLAYSIS 2

This key is used to record sales totals providing analysis on the both the financial report and special hourly sales, analysis reports. The default text can be changed providing sales analysis for any category. This key can also be used to change the print location of a kitchen order.

TAX EXEMPT

The Tax Exempt can be programmed to exempt specific taxes from a sale.

TAX SHIFT 1 - 6

These are used to change temporarily the pre-programmed tax rate of a product.

TIME IN/OUT (CLOCK IN/OUT)

Enter the employee clock in code then press the key to record start and end work times, breaks etc. Hours are maintained by the time clock system. There are various analysis reports for labour costing analysis to assist with management of this feature.

TIP 1 - 3

Used to enter a tip amount on a check tracking bill, the tip keys can be programmed as either and percent or amount.

TRANSFER CHECK 1 - 4

Used to transfer check monies/open checks from one employee to another. This key is not used for check numbers.

VALIDATE

Use this key to initiate a single line validation (a printer with validation capability must be connected)

TRAY SUBTOTAL (TICKET ISSUE)

This key provides excellent flexibility of receipt issuance. The sale is entered as normal in register when a receipt is required this key is pressed and a receipt for all items sold to that point is issued.

VOID ITEM

This key is used to remove an item from a transaction. Locate the cursor on the item press the VOID key.

WASTE

This is used to start and end entries of items that are wasted. A waste count is maintained for each item and the inventory is adjusted, counters and values are provided on the financial reports.

WLU

Used to access windows look up menus by their code number or to allocated a WLU one touch button to the keyboard

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

X/TIME
Used for multiplication and split pricing entries in the register position.

PARK ORDER/SERVE ORDER
Used with the kitchen video system to control order service

KP ROUTING
The system stores four periods of order printing sequences for example during the day the bar printer may print both food and drinks items whilst in the evening the bar prints drinks only and the restaurant printer issues food orders. This can be changed automatically using time periods or manually using this key.

NEW CHECK 1 – 4
The standard recall check key allows a check to be opened if it does not already exist. This is excellent in hospitality tracking, however for account management credit may not so readily be given. Therefore when this button is programmed accounts are not opened automatically. A warning will indicate an account does not exist if an attempt is made to open using the recall check key. The new check button is used to open new accounts. The programmability for this key is automatically picked up from the status of the Recall check key.

NOFOUND PLU (NOT FOUND PLU)
If a code is entered or scanned that does not exist It is then possible using this key to create that item.

PRICE CHANGE
This allows the pre-programmed price of an item to be changed. There are optionally programmed restrictions

SPLIT CHECK
This allows an item/items to be selected from an open check bill and transferred to alternative check number.

ALPHA TEXT
Text can be entered using this function for printing on the receipt etc.. Pressing the text key switches the keyboard in Register Mode to the program alpha keyboard

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS *OPTIONAL

CASH W/DRAW
The SPS1000 has the capabilities of linking to an EFT terminal. Cash back can be managed through the EFT terminal, this however does not amend the cash in drawer totalisers. This function key can be used to withdraw money from the cash in drawer totalisers.

ADD BALANCE
This is a smart card function used to add monies to the card, it can also be used to add points per value spent for incentive schemes.

SUB BALANCE
This is a smart card function used as the opposite of the ADD BALANCE function key used to remove monies from the current cash balance on the smart card

ADD POINTS
This is a smart card function used to manually increase the number of points on a card

SUB POINTS
This is a smart card function key used to manually decrease the number of points on a card

DISPLAY CARD
This is a smart card function key used to display a card holders details. The detail of the displayed information is user definable.

PRINT CARD
This is a smart card function key used to print a card holders details. The detail of the printed information is user definable.

REDEEM POINTS
This function key allows redemption of the points for cash. Points can be calculated for each price level of each PLU sold, also by adding monies to a smart card.

ADD HOTLIST
This is a smart card function used to mark a card as lost or stolen. The details are then placed in a hot list file, the maximum of which is set by the memory allocation. The card can be manually hotlisted by accessing this file in the program position.

DEL HOTLIST
This is a smart card function used to mark a card as no longer lost or stolen. The details are then removed from a hot list file, the maximum of which is set by the memory allocation. The card can be manually UN-hotlisted by accessing this file in the program position.

S-MODE SYSTEM OPTIONS

This section is used to define the most fundamental parameters of the whole system such as, how many machines are in the network, which machine number will store common data etc.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│ S-MODE PROGRAM MENU                  │
│                                      │
│ 1.  SELF TESTS                       │
│ 2.  MEMORY CLEAR                     │
│ 3.  MEMORY ALLOCATION                │
│ 4.  KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION            │
│ 5.  SYSTEM OPTIONS                   │
│ 6.  PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION         │
│ 7.  SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS    │
│ 8.  DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS    │
│ 9.  S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING     │
│ 10. SYSTEM PASSWORD                  │
│ 11. SUPER MACRO SCAN                 │
│ 12. ROM FILE DOWNLOAD                │
│                                      │
│ ▼     ENTER        PAGE UP/DN        │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│ S-MODE SYSTEM OPTIONS                │
│                                      │
│ 1. REGISTER # (01 – 32)          01  │
│ 2. STORE #                    000000 │
│ 3. IRC FROM REGISTER #           01  │
│ 4. IRC TO REGISTER #             01  │
│ 5. IRC #OF RETRIES               00  │
│ 6. PRINT/DISPLAY DECIMAL POSITION  2 │
│ 7. SEND PLU DESCRIPTOR WHEN POLLED Y │
│ 8. PASSWORD(0000=NO PASSWRD)         │
│                            X =0000   │
│                            Z1=0000   │
│                            Z2=0000   │
│                            Z3=0000   │
│                            Z4=0000   │
│                            Z5=0000   │
│ ▼  ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ‾    │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│ S-MODE SYSTEM OPTIONS                │
│                                      │
│ 9.  REG HOLDS TIME IN/OUT DATA   01  │
│ 10. REG# HOLDS CHECK TRACKING DATA   │
│     CHECK#1                  01       │
│     CHECK#2                    01     │
│     CHECK#3                    01     │
│     CHECK#4                    01     │
│ 11. REG# HOLDS BACKUP TRACKING DATA  │
│      CHECK#1                 02       │
│      CHECK#2                 02       │
│      CHECK#3                 02       │
│      CHECK#4                 02       │
│ 12. REG# HOLDS KP GLOBAL ORDER  01   │
│ 13. REG# HOLDS CLERK INTERRUPT  01   │
│ ▼  ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ‾    │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│ S-MODE SYSTEM OPTIONS                │
│                                      │
│ 14 ROM FILE DOWNLOAD PASSWORD  9999  │
│  (OOOO=NO PASSWORD)                  │
│ 15 DISPLAY PRINTR ERROR WHEN POLLING N│
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│ ▼  ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ‾    │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

S-MODE SYSTEM OPTIONS – DEFINITIONS

REGISTER # (1-32)
This is the register number for this terminal. This is required to be a sequential number starting from 1 (the master) then in turn for each of the terminals in an inter-register communications system.

STORE
This is used during communications to indicate which store sales are collected from. Defaults to 0s

IRC FROM REGISTER
This is the number of the first terminal in an inter-register communications system. The norm is 1

IRC TO REGISTER
This is the number for the last terminal in an inter-register communications system.

IRC NUMBER OF RETRIES
The standard setting will be acceptable here, unless a specialist environment is to be designed. This feature controls the number of requests to consolidate a terminal before failure is announced. This is default to 10 providing optimum network performance

PRINT DISPLAY DECIMAL POSITION
This is the number of decimal places the system will use. It is assumed in the UK to be 2 decimals

SEND PLU DESCRIPTOR WHEN POLLED
This will send in addition to the normal information, the PLU description, when polled by a P.C.

PASSWORD (0000 – NO PASSWORD)
Each of the reporting areas can be password protected provided management restriction

REG HOLDS TIME IN/OUT DATA
The time clock, labour hours worked and costing analysis feature can be operated on any terminal however the data is held centrally on one cash register.

REG HOLDS CHECK TRACKING DATA
The four check tracking billing files can be operated on any terminal. The files however are stored centrally, normally on terminal 1 (the master). On a more tailored system this can be changed so that each tracking file is stored on a different terminal, the information will be available for central use.

REG HOLD KP GLOBAL ORDER#
The order number printed on kitchen order tickets can be the register number followed by a consecutive number of can be held centrally and be a system consecutive number this is referred to as a global order number.

ROM FILE DOWNLOAD PASSWORD
The flash ROM can be transmitted across the network using a S-mode option this is the password

DISPLAY PRINTER ERROR WHEN POLLING
This controls the response of the terminal when a printer is not available to print a PC activated report. The option is default to N to ensure that if a printer is off line the communications will continue.

PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS

This is used to customise existing printer formats or to add generic printers to the system. There is normally no need to change this information. The only exception being, printing bitmap images where the initialisation code should be deleted for the appropriate printer.

```
╔══════════════════════════════════════════╗
║ S-MODE PROGRAM MENU                        ║
║                                            ║
║  1.  SELF TESTS                            ║
║  2.  MEMORY CLEAR                          ║
║  3.  MEMORY ALLOCATION                     ║
║  4.  KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION                 ║
║  5.  SYSTEM OPTIONS                        ║
║  6.  PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION              ║
║  7.  SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS         ║
║  8.  DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS         ║
║  9.  S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING          ║
║  10. SYSTEM PASSWORD                       ║
║  11. SUPER MACRO SCAN                      ║
║  12. ROM FILE DOWNLOAD                     ║
║                                            ║
║  ▼      ENTER         PAGE UP/DN - ‾       ║
╚══════════════════════════════════════════╝
```

```
╔══════════════════════════════════════════╗
║ PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS                  ║
║ PRINTER TYPE          START  CANCEL        ║
║ ┌─────────────┬────────────┬──────┬──────┐║
║ │ SAM SRP-100 │ INITiALISE │ 1B40 │      │║
║ │ SAM SRP-250 │ COMPRESS   │      │      │║
║ │ SAM SRP-300 │ RES/REV    │      │      │║
║ │ CITIZEN 3541│ EXPANDED   │1B2121│ 1B21 │║
║ │ CITIZEN 810 │ BOLD       │      │ 01   │║
║ │ CITIZEN 230 │ UNDERLINE  │1B5501│      │║
║ │ EPSON T88-2 │ LONG FEED  │1B64  │ 1B55 │║
║ │ EPSON U200  │ FULL CUT   │1B69  │ 00   │║
║ │ EPSON U295  │ PART CUT   │1B69  │      │║
║ │ EPSON U300  │ STANDARD   │      │      │║
║ │ EPSON U325  │ LOGO       │      │      │║
║ └─────────────┴────────────┴──────┴──────┘║
║  ▼   ESC      ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾         ║
╚══════════════════════════════════════════╝
```

PRINTER DRIVER DEFINITIONS

PRINTER TYPE

Common printer types have been defined, SAMSUNG, CITIZEN, EPSON etc, These need no modification. The system does have some custom printer types available for technicians to allocate their own settings.

PRINTER TASK, INTIALISE COMPRESS

This is the definition area of the tasks the printer can perform such as bold, underline etc. This is a fixed field and is used to label the start and cancel codes. The only amendment that need be made is when a bitmap graphics image is to be printed and then, the initialisation code should be deleted for the appropriate printer, or an alternatively is when a generic printer is to be allocated to the system.

SRP350 The SRP350 will support the storage of 255 NV bitmap images within the printer, all of which are retained in memory when the printer is turned off and on. To determine which image is printed, a different method other than the in-built bitmap download of program file 83 (logo image) is used. The images can be downloaded to the printer using the PC Utility (available from your Supplier). When using this method it is necessary to change the logo print code. The **SRP350 LOGO** is as standard 1D2F this should be changed to 1C7XXX where XXX is the image number 001 to 255.

START CODE

This code relates to the Printer task and is input from your own printer manual when defining a custom printer.

CANCEL

This code relates to the Printer task and is input from your own printer manual when defining a custom printer.

SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS

The serial ports are the physical connections on the terminal, three as standard with a maximum of seven available. The following section defines which type of peripheral will be attached to the port

```
S-MODE PROGRAM MENU

1.  SELF TESTS
2.  MEMORY CLEAR
3.  MEMORY ALLOCATION
4.  KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION
5.  SYSTEM OPTIONS
6.  PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION
7.  SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
8.  DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS
9.  S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING
10. SYSTEM PASSWORD
11. SUPER MACRO SCAN
12. ROM FILE DOWNLOAD

▼            ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻
```

```
        SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
PORT        PRINTER         PRINTER TYPES

PORT#1      DISABLE         SAM SRP-100
PORT#2      PRINTER         SAM SRP-250
PORT#3      VIDEO           SAM SRP-350
PORT#4      POLLING         CITIZEN 3551
PORT#5      SCALE           CITIZEN 810
PORT#6      SCANNER         CITIZEN 230
PORT#7      EFT TERMNAL     EPSON T88-2
            CHANGER         EPSON U200
            POLE DISPLY     EPSON U295
            LIQUOR          EPSON U300
            SMART CARD      EPSON U325


                ───────►        ───────►


▼  ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®
```

SERIAL PORT SELECTIONS - DEFINITIONS

PORT

This is the number of the physical port located on the terminal. There are three as standard with a maximum of seven

DEVICE

This is the peripheral which will connected to the port. The following options can be chosen.

DISABLE - The port is not active

PRINTER - The port will be used to operate a printer, you are then presented With a list of Printer types, all of which are pre-programmed with Driver setting.

VIDEO - This is a linked Kitchen Video System for the display of products

POLLING - This is the on-line computer link.

SCALE - This links to an approved scale for weighted items

SCANNER - This option enables a barcode scanner

EFT TERMINAL - This option links an approved Electronic Fund Transfer Terminal
**optional

CHANGER - This option allows a coin changer to be connected.

LIQUOR - This option is not utilised in the UK.

SMART CARD - This links an approved Smart Card Reader for cashless payment.
**optional

PRINTER TYPE

When a printer is selected in device, this displays the options / chosen printer model

DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS

This is used to define the baud rate etc of a peripheral linked to the serial port, i.e. speed of scanning and other required settings

```
S-MODE PROGRAM MENU

1.   SELF TESTS
2.   MEMORY CLEAR
3.   MEMORY ALLOCATION
4.   KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION
5.   SYSTEM OPTIONS
6.   PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION
7.   SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
8.   DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS
9.   S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING
10.  SYSTEM PASSWORD
11.  SUPER MACRO SCAN
12.  ROM FILE DOWNLOAD

▼        ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯ ¬ ®
```

```
SERIAL PORT#1     PARAMETER SELECTION

PORT DESCRIPTION    PORT1 -    RECEIPT
BAUD RATE                         009600
PARITY                            NONE
DATA BITS                            8
STOP BITS                            1
RETRYS                              00
FEED LINES BEFORE PRINTING          00
FEED LINES AFTER PRINTING           07
PRINT BIT MAP                        N
LOGO SIZE (0-4)                      0
LINES ON HARD SLIP                  00
CUTTING AFTER PRINTING               Y

▼  ESC      ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯
```

SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS - DEFINITIONS

PORT DESCRIPTION

This is an area in which you can type your own description of the task the port is carrying out, i.e. SHOP PRINTER, HAND SCANNER etc.. This description is for your own reference purposes.

BAUD RATE

This is the Baud Rate of the device, the communications speed of the peripheral

DATA BITS

This is a standard peripheral definition, the information is normally supplied with the device

STOP BITS

This is a standard peripheral definition, the information is normally supplied with the device

RETRYS

This is the number of attempts that will be made to communicate with a device before failure is declared the default settings are satisfactory for most commonly used peripherals. This is set to 3 as default for optimum performance.

FEED LINES BEFORE PRINTING / AFTER PRINTING

This the number of lines to be fed before or after the printing is started, this will make the receipt longer, helping format the ticket for non cutter printers.

PRINT BIT MAP

This allows printing of the previously downloaded graphics logo if the option has been defined as available within the memory allocation. Note the initialisation code for the graphics printer should be deleted using s-mode option, printer driver selections

LOGO SIZE (1 – 4)

This option is not utilised when using the new NV image downloading.

LOGO SIZE	FORMAT	LOGO SIZE	FORMAT
0	NORMAL	1	DOUBLE WIDTH
2	DOUBLE HEIGHT	3	QUADRUPLE

LINES ON HARD SLIP

This is the number of lines that can be printed on a loose paper printer, before a prompt for the next page appears

CUTTING AFTER PRINTING

When a printer has the capabilities of auto cut, this option will decide if that feature is to be used, i.e. for receipts it is commonly set to yes, however detail journal printers do not require this option

S-MODE PROGRAM SCANS

Programmed information can be sent to a printer so that a hard copy can be produced.
This option is ideal for keeping records of your machines settings, these can then be stored for future reference.

```
S-MODE PROGRAM MENU

1.   SELF TESTS
2.   MEMORY CLEAR
3.   MEMORY ALLOCATION
4.   KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION
5.   SYSTEM OPTIONS
6.   PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION
7.   SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
8.   DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS
9.   S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING
10.  SYSTEM PASSWORD
11.  SUPER MACRO SCAN
12.  ROM FILE DOWNLOAD

  ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾
```

```
S-MODE PROGRAM SCANS


1.   MEMORY ALLOCATION
2.   SYSTEM OPTIONS
3.   PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS
4.   SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
5.   DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS






  ▼   ESC              ENTER - ‾
```

S-MODE PROGRAM SCANS

MEMORY ALLOCATION
Print the definitions of the systems features and file maximums

SYSTEM OPTIONS
This prints the most basic of features such as terminal number and IRC (inter register communications) settings

PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION
This print out shows how technicians have customised printers.

SERIAL PORT DEVICE
This prints the function of each of the physical ports listing the peripheral type connected.

DEFINE SERIAL PORT
This prints the configuration of the ports, communication speed and unique settings

SYSTEM PASSWORD

The terminal can be restricted to the most basic of register uses. Using the employee authority password restriction for manager functions. It is possible by mistake to restrict access for yourself to programming.   To prevent this the system has an in-built master password. When used as an employee code, by signing on with the EMPLOYEE# key in register mode this will allow access to all features enabling the user to program out the inappropriate restriction that had inadvertently been programmed.

This password should be programmed and a record of the number kept when authority restrictions are used.

Alternatively the default setting of 9999 can used if password override is required.

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────┐
│  S-MODE PROGRAM MENU                       │
│                                            │
│  1.   SELF TESTS                           │
│  2.   MEMORY CLEAR                         │
│  3.   MEMORY ALLOCATION                    │
│  4.   KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION                │
│  5.   SYSTEM OPTIONS                       │
│  6.   PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION             │
│  7.   SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS        │
│  8.   DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS        │
│  9.   S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING         │
│  10. SYSTEM PASSWORD                       │
│  11. SUPER MACRO SCAN                      │
│  12. ROM FILE DOWNLOAD                     │
│                                            │
│  ▼          ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾           │
└──────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────┐
│  SYSTEM PASSWORD                           │
│                                            │
│                                            │
│  SYSTEM PASSWORD                           │
│  (0000=NO PASSWORD)           0000         │
│                                            │
│                                            │
│                                            │
│                                            │
│                                            │
│                                            │
│  ▼   ESC                  ENTER - ‾        │
└──────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

SUPER MACRO SCAN

The super macro file size is defined by the memory allocation sequence. determines how many keystrokes can be stored in this section once the maximum limit has been stored wrap round reporting will begin i.e. line by line replacement of the oldest data The super macro file as acts the terminals log file recording all key pressing that are taking place. This section always that information to be printed.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ │ │
│ │ S-MODE PROGRAM MENU │ │
│ │ │
│ │ 1.  SELF TESTS │ │
│ │ 2.  MEMORY CLEAR │ │
│ │ 3.  MEMORY ALLOCATION │ │
│ │ 4.  KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION │ │
│ │ 5.  SYSTEM OPTIONS │ │
│ │ 6.  PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION │ │
│ │ 7.  SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS │ │
│ │ 8.  DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS │ │
│ │ 9.  S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING │ │
│ │ 10. SYSTEM PASSWORD │ │
│ │ 11. SUPER MACRO SCAN │ │
│ │ 12. ROM FILE DOWNLOAD │ │
│ │ │
│ │ ▼       ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻ ¬ ® │ │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ │ │
│ │ SUPER MACRO SCAN │ │
│ │ │
│ │ ┌─────────────────────────────────┐ │ │
│ │ │ 1.  SUPER MACRO DISPLAY │ │ │
│ │ │ 2.  SUPER MACRO PRINTING │ │ │
│ │ └─────────────────────────────────┘ │ │
│ │ │
│ │ ▼  ESC              ENTER - ⁻ │ │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

ROM FILE DOWNLOAD

This is used to transmit a PC downloaded flash ROM from the master terminal to the slaves within the system.
(see the technical appendix for the PC ROM download procedure)

CAUTION: After completing this section you must then reset all programmed information, back to the factory default settings using the program reset procedure

This will erase the existing ROM and transmit a new flash ROM (which has been download from the P.C.) down the IRC network, Please consult the technical appendix for P.C. Flash ROM download procedures to transmit the ROM from the P.C. When the ROM is transmitted only those set to receive will be amended, this will have no effect on any machines in the system not set. The ROM can only be downloaded between terminals with the same boot ROM version.

TO PREPARE RECEIVING TERMINALS

1. Turn the power switch located on the right side of the register to the **OFF** position.

2. Turn the key lock to the **S-MODE** position (one position clockwise from the **PGM** key lock position).

3. Press and hold the key position where the **CASH** key is located on the default keyboard layout.

4. Continue to hold the **CASH** key whilst turning the power switch to the **ON** position. (see figure 1)

5. Press each of the four corner keys

   TOP LEFT, BOTTOM LEFT, TOP RIGHT, BOTTOM RIGHT (see figure 2)

6. The screen will say download and is now waiting for the download procedure to be activated on the transmitting terminal.

   NOTE: Please carry out an initial all program clear after transmitting the ROM

   It is not possible to transmit IRC the Flash EPROM from a terminal with V1.03 boot ROM's (pre year 2000) to a terminal with V1.04 boot ROM's, within an IRC Network.

Figure 1.
3rd

1st   Figure 2.

8	9	TND1
5	6	CHEQ
2	3	SBTL
00	·	CASH

Press and hold this key position during power-up in S-MODE

Press each of the four corner keys in turn

2nd

4th
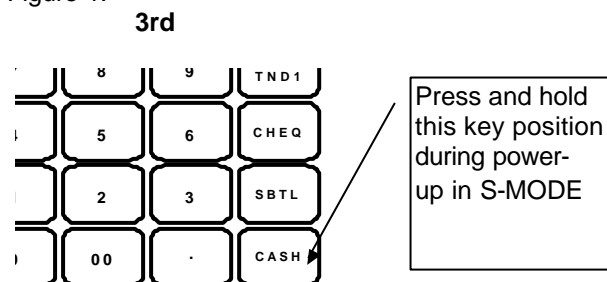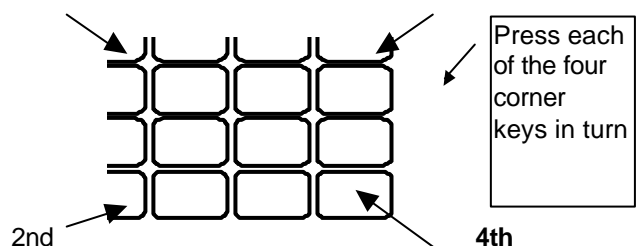
ROM FILE DOWNLOAD

TO PREPARE DOWNLOADING TERMINAL

This is used to transmit a PC downloaded flash ROM from the master terminal to the slaves within the system.
(see the technical appendix for the PC ROM download procedure) This menu option is password protected with a default of 9999 the password can be change using S-MODE, SYSTEM OPTIONS settings.

The password can be found in S-mode system options

S-MODE PROGRAM MENU

1. SELF TESTS
2. MEMORY CLEAR
3. MEMORY ALLOCATION
4. KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION
5. SYSTEM OPTIONS
6. PRINT** PASSWORD 0000**
7. SERIAL   ONS
8. DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS
9. S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING
10. SYSTEM PASSWORD
11. SUPER MACRO SCAN
12. ROM FILE DOWNLOAD

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻

ROM FILE DOWNLOAD

Erasing

Downloading
Address (00xxxx)

30% COMPLETED

LOAD DEFAULT MESSAGES

This will revert back to default text any messages, which have been changed from their original settings

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│                                         │
│  S-MODE PROGRAM MENU                    │
│                                         │
│   4.   KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION            │
│   5.   SYSTEM OPTIONS                   │
│   6.   PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION         │
│   7.   SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS    │
│   8.   DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS    │
│   9.   S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING     │
│  10.  SYSTEM PASSWORD                   │
│  11.  SUPER MACRO SCAN                  │
│  12.  ROM FILE DOWNLOAD                 │
│  13.  LOAD DEFAULT MESSAGES             │
│  14.  CHECK UNLOCK                      │
│  15.  CLERK UNLOCK                      │
│                                         │
│  ▼        ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾¬ ®       │
│                                         │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```
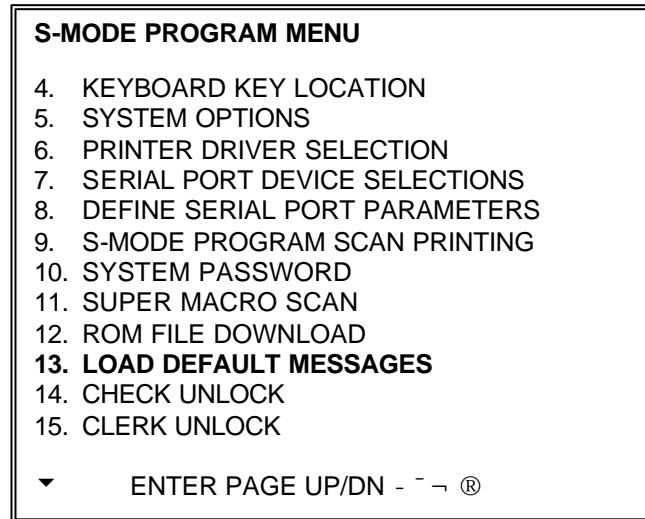
ERROR MESSAGES
These are the onscreen display prompts warning the operator of miss-operations.
Following is a list of the standard error messages,

SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS
These are the onscreen and reporting messages designed to assist the operator.
Following is a list of the standard error messages.

DEFAULT ERROR MESSAGES

NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	(NOT USE)	110	NO STOCK PLU
2	(NOT USE)	111	NEGATIVE CARD
3	AMOUNT REQUIRED	112	LINKED STATUS REQUIRED
4	BAD VALUE	113	RETURN TO X-MODE
5	BUFFER FULL	114	ERROR – SLIP PAPER
6	BUFFER EMPTY	115	LOCAL PRINTER REQUIRED
7	BUSY	116	MODE ERROR
8	BAD COMMAND	117	SET TIME&DATE IS DECATIVATED
9	CASH DECALATION REQUIRED	118	EMPLOYEE SHOULD BE DIFFERENT
10	CASH-IN-DRAWER EXCEEDED	119	TRANSFER NOT ALLOWED
11	CHECK# ASSIGNED AUTO	120	REQ GALLONAGE AMOUNT
12	CHECK# REQUIRED !	121	AVAILABLE ONLY IN CHECK
13	CONDIMENT REQUIRED !	122	SPLIT THIS ITEM NOT POSSIBLE
14	CRC ERROR	123	FUNCTION KEY NOT INCLUDED
15	TABLE NUMBER IN USE	124	ERROR POST TENDER
16	ANALYSIS 1/2/3	125	NO TRACKING DATA IN THIS REG
17	ENTER EMPLOYEE CODE	126	NO TIME KEEP DATA IN THIS REG
18	ENTER EMPLOYEE #	127	MULTIPLICATION LIMIT EXCEEDED
19	ENTER GUEST COUNT	128	TAB OF FIELD 2 IS TOO BIG
20	ENTER SEAT#	129	NON PLU CODE RANGE OVER
21	ENTER TABLE#	130	TARE ENTRY NOT ALLOWED
22	ENTRY REQUIRED	131	MISC TEND REQUIRED
23	ERROR	132	SAME CHECK TRACK REQUIRED
24	ERROR JAM	133	NOT SCALEABLE PLU
25	GALLON AMOUNT REQUIRED	134	EJ BUFFER FULL
26	HALO OVER!	135	MUST BE START<=END IN RANGE
27	ILLEGAL KEY SEQUENCE	136	RANGE OVERLAP
28	IN USE!	137	FINAL END SHOULD BE 9 OR 99
29	INACTIVE!	138	NOT PLU
30	INPUT QTY	139	NOT WLU
31	KITCHEN PRINTER FAILURE	140	PRINT KEY REQUIRED
32	MANAGER REQUIRED	141	SURCHARGE NOT ALLOWED
33	MANAGER OVERRIDE REQUIRE	142	DECIMAL ENTRY REQUIRED
34	MEMORY FULL	143	SYSTEM REG# REQUIRED
35	NEGATIVE	144	TRAINING EMP FILE# RQUIRED
36	NO CHECK#	145	TIME IN/OUT REG# REQUIRED
37	NO DATA	146	CHECK TRACKING REG# REQUIRED
38	NO DRAWER!	147	ELECTRONIC JOURNAL INACTIVE
39	NO MANUAL ENTRY	148	CHEQUE ENDORSEMENT REQUIRED
40	NO PAPER	149	EFT TERMINAL TRANS KEY ERROR
41	NO PLU!	150	CARD ERROR
42	NON ADD# REQUIRED	151	PRINTER OFFLINE
43	NOT DISCOUNTABLE	152	KV OFFLINE
44	NOT PROGRAMMED!	153	NO RELOCATABLE KEY
45	NOT READY!	154	CLERK KEY ERROR
46	NOT ZERO	155	ENFORCE ACTUAL INVENTORY
47	OFF LINE!	156	AUTHORITY LEVEL NOT LINKED
48	OPEN DRAWER	157	WEIGHT IS ZERO
49	P/BAL REQUIRED	158	STOCK IS NOT ZERO
50	PAPER END	159	CLEAR CAN NOT BE REMOVED
51	RANGE OVER	160	ENTER CAN NOT BE REMOVED
52	REMOVE PAPER	161	YES/NO CAN NOT BE REMOVED
53	SCALE FAIL!	162	THIS NUMERIC CAN NOT BE REMOVED

DEFAULT ERROR MESSAGES

54	SCALE REQUIRED !	107	OVER REGULAR HOURS PER WEEK.
55	SINGLE ITEM!	108	MUST <= LINE# PER TRANSACTION
56	SUBTOTAL REQUIRED	109	MUST >= LINE# PER SOFT CHECK
57	SYSTEM ERROR	163	INCORRECT CODE
58	TARE# REQUIRED	164	SOFT CHECK ONLY
59	TRAY SUBTOTAL REQUIRED!	165	INACTIVE PLU
60	VALIDATION REQUIRED	166	MULTIPLE DISCOUNT NOT ALLOWED
61	WASTE REQUIRED	167	NEW CHECK OPENED
62	WRONG EMPLOYEE	168	NO MORE SPLIT TENDER ALLOWED,
63	SIGN OFF REQUIRED	169	CHECK POLE DISPLAY
64	ZERO AMOUNT	170	MUST MAX.NONTAXABLE <=BRK PNT1
65	PRICE LEVEL MISMATCH	171	MUST BRK PNT n <= BRK PNT N+1
66	OVERRIDE NOT ALLOWED	172	NOT ALLOWED WITH OPEN ORDERS
67	WRONG SEQUENCE	173	NOW POLLING!
68	WRONG COMMAND	174	INCORRECT TARE WEIGHT
69	WRONG FILE NO.	175	VOID PROMO FIRST
70	WRONG ITEMIZER	176	MULTIPLE RECEIPTS NOT ALLOWED
71	UNDER TEND NOT ALLOWED	177	MIX & MATCH ERROR
72	OVER TEND NOT ALLOWED	178	CLERK INTERRUPT
73	CHECK TRACKING ERROR	179	CHECK OPENED NO DATA
74	USING	180	NO CLERK BUFFER IN THIS REG
75	PLU NOT ALLOWED	181	NOT ALLOWED WITH OPEN CLERKS
76	CONDIMENT PLU NOT ALLOWED	182	NOT ENOUGH MONEY** optional
77	NON-CONDIMENT PLU NOT ALLOWED		
78	FUNCTION KEY NOT ALLOWED		
79	THIS KEY IS NOT ALLOWED		
80	NO FUNCTION KEY		
81	NO PROGRAMMABLE KEY		
82	X/TIME REQUIRED		
83	INVALID AUTHORITY LEVEL		
84	TIME IN REQUIRED		
85	SIGN ON REQUIRED		
86	MEMORY ALLOCATION NOT ALLOCATED		
87	THIS EMP. RPT MUST BE CLEARED		
88	ERROR STATUS		
89	ERROR VALUE		
90	ERROR SYSTEM OPTION		
91	ERORR EMPLOYEE		
92	ERROR TABLE NO.		
93	SCALE MOTION		
94	OVER WEIGHT		
95	UNDER WEIGHT		
96	PROMO NOT ALLOWED		
97	WASTE NOT ALLOWED		
98	NO FOOD STAMP AMOUNT		
99	DECIMAL ENTRY NOT ALLOWED		
100	SPLIT PRICING NOT ALLOWED		
101	VOID MODE IS DEACTIVATED		
102	JOB CODE REQUIRED		
103	JOB CODE CHANGE NOT ALLOWED		
104	PUSH BUTTON ENTRY REQUIRED		
105	EMPLOYEE CODE NOT LINKED		
106	TENDERING IS NOT ALLOWED		

DEFAULT SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS **OPTIONAL EPROM

NO	DESCRIPTION	NO	DESCRIPTION	NO	DESCRIPTION
1	SUN	58	RESERVED	115	PRICE/HALO
2	MON	59	RESERVED	116	DESCRIPTION
3	TUE	60	RESERVED	117	LINK GROUP
4	WED	61	RESERVED	118	LINK STATUS
5	THU	62	RESERVED	119	CHANGE RATE
6	FRI	63	RESERVED	120	FOREIGN AMT
7	SAT	64	EMPLOYEE	121	REG MODE
8	MGR	65	AMT DUE	122	VD MODE
9	TAXES	66	CHANGE	123	MGR MODE
10	TOTAL	67	JOB CODE	124	CONV
11	FSTAX	68	SUMMARY	125	GAS CNT
12	FSTTL	69	OUT FOR BREAK	126	GAS AMT
13	FSCNG	70	OUT	127	ORDER#
14	DATE	71	OPERATOR	128	REPRINT
15	TIME	72	NON ADD#	129	GROUP0
16	NO.	73	INPUT QTY	130	DELETED PLU
17	CASH	74	ENTER TIME:	131	PRE-PAID TTL
18	CHEQ	75	TRANS VD	132	REFERENCE
19	MISC	76	PAYMENT	133	CATEGORY
20	REG	77	HOME AMT	134	DEPARTMENT
21	PLU#	78	FSCRT	135	NAME
22	PBAL	79	FS EXMT		
23	SEAT#	80	SCALE CANCEL		
24	ESC	81	TIP PAID OUT		
25	TBL	82	TIP DECLARED		
26	GST	83	TAXABLE 1		
27	CSHR	84	TAXABLE 2		
28	FOR	85	TAXABLE 3		
29	AMOUNT REQUIRED	86	TAXABLE 4		
30	*TRAINING*	87	TAXABLE 5		
31	TIME CLOCK – IN	88	TAXABLE 6		
32	TIME CLOCK – OUT	89	TAX1 AMT		
33	EMPLOYEE SIGN ON	90	TAX2 AMT		
34	EMPLOYEE SIGN OFF	91	TAX3 AMT		
35	DECLARE CASH TIPS	92	TAX4 AMT		
36	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT	93	TAX5 AMT		
37	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT DONE	94	TAX6 AMT		
38	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT X/TM	95	VAT1 AMT		
39	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT DONE X/TM	96	VAT2 AMT		
40	ADD CHECKS FOR PAYMENT	97	VAT3 AMT		
41	NOT CLOSED CHECKS	98	VAT4 AMT		
42	ENTER NEW SEAT#	99	VAT5 AMT		
43	ALPHA MESSAGE	100	VAT6 AMT		
44	LOYALTY BALANCE	101	EXEMPT TAX1		
45	CURRENT CASH BALANCE	102	EXEMPT TAX2		
46	MAX CARD BALANCE	103	EXEMPT TAX3		
47	DATE OF BIRTH	104	EXEMPT TAX4		
48	OLD CASH BALANCE	105	EXEMPT TAX5		
49	POINTS ACCURED	106	EXEMPT TAX6		
50	BIRTHDAY TODAY	107	TAX TOTAL		
51	ISSUE CARD Y/N	108	NO SEAT		
52	POINTS ACCURED	109	POST TENDER		
53	RESERVED	110	SYSTEM		
54	RESERVED	111	BALANCE		
55	RESERVED	112	CHECK#		
56	RESERVED	113	CLOCK OUT		
57	RESERVED	114	CLOSED		

DEFAULT SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	SUN	56	PAYMENT
2	MON	57	HOME AMT
3	TUE	58	FSCRT
4	WED	59	FS EXMT
5	THU	60	SCALE CANCEL
6	FRI	61	TIP PAID OUT
7	SAT	62	TIP DECLARED
8	MGR	63	TAXABLE 1
9	TAXES	64	TAXABLE 2
10	TOTAL	65	TAXABLE 3
11	FSTAX	66	TAXABLE 4
12	FSTTL	67	TAXABLE 5
13	FSCNG	68	TAXABLE 6
14	DATE	69	TAX1 AMT
15	TIME	70	TAX2 AMT
16	NO.	71	TAX3 AMT
17	CASH	72	TAX4 AMT
18	CHEQ	73	TAX5 AMT
19	MISC	74	TAX6 AMT
20	REG	75	VAT1 AMT
21	PLU#	76	VAT2 AMT
22	PBAL	77	VAT3 AMT
23	SEAT#	78	VAT4 AMT
24	ESC	79	VAT5 AMT
25	TBL	80	VAT6 AMT
26	GST	81	EXEMPT TAX1
27	CSHR	82	EXEMPT TAX2
28	FOR	83	EXEMPT TAX3
29	AMOUNT REQUIRED	84	EXEMPT TAX4
30	*****TRAINING*****	85	EXEMPT TAX5
31	TIME CLOCK – IN	86	EXEMPT TAX6
32	TIME CLOCK – OUT	87	TAX TOTAL
33	EMPLOYEE SIGN ON	88	NO SEAT
34	EMPLOYEE SIGN OFF	89	POST TENDER
35	DECLARE CASH TIPS	90	SYSTEM
36	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT	91	BALANCE
37	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT DONE	92	CHECK#
38	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT X/TM	93	CLOCK OUT
39	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT DONE X/TM	94	CLOSED
40	ADD CHECKS FOR PAYMENT	95	PRICE/HALO
41	** NOT CLOSED CHECKS **	96	DESCRIPTION
42	ENTER NEW SEAT#	97	LINK GROUP
43	ALPHA MESSAGE	98	LINK STATUS
44	EMPLOYEE	99	CHANGE RATE
45	AMT DUE	100	FOREIGN AMT
46	CHANGE	101	REG MODE
47	JOB CODE	102	VD MODE
48	SUMMARY	103	MGR MODE
49	OUT FOR BREAK	104	CONV
50	OUT	105	GAS CNT
51	OPERATOR	106	GAS AMT
52	NON ADD#	107	ORDER#
53	INPUT QTY	108	REPRINT
54	ENTER TIME:	109	GROUP0
55	TRANS VD	110	DELETED PLU
		111	PRE-PAID TTL

UNLOCK PROCEDURES

This will reset an locked operational checks or clerk interrupt details. This must be performed on the terminal set to store the data in the s-mode system option settings.

```
S-MODE PROGRAM MENU

4.   KEYBOARD KEY LOCATION
5.    SYSTEM OPTIONS
6.   PRINTER DRIVER SELECTION
7.   SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTIONS
8.   DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS
9.   S-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING
10.  SYSTEM PASSWORD
11.  SUPER MACRO SCAN
12.  ROM FILE DOWNLOAD
13.  LOAD DEFAULT MESSAGES
14.  CHECK UNLOCK
15.  CLERK UNLOCK

▼        ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯ ¬ ®
```
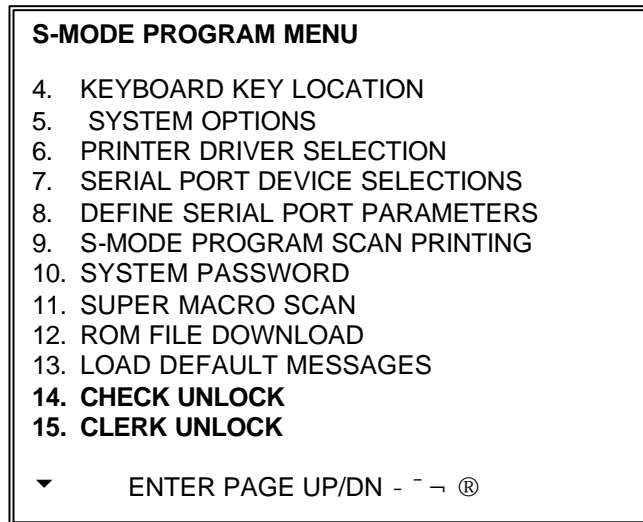
CHECK UNLOCK
Used in the unlikely event that an open check track number becomes locked and inoperable

CLERK UNLOCK
Used in the unlikely even that an open clerk interrupt buffer becomes locked and inoperable.

P-MODE

PLU – PROGRAMMING

During PLU Programming, each PLU is assigned a descriptor, price or prices and a few unique options. The remainder of the PLU options are determined by linking the individual PLU to a PLU Status Group. The PLU Status Group contains all of the detailed programming option selections that might be assigned to a product. Separate PLU Status Groups are defined to accommodate the needs of groups of PLUs. Like PLUs, the total number of PLU Status Groups is determined by memory allocation.

NOTE When programming PLUs the cursor by defaults starts at the group link input flag using a system flag this can be change so that entry starts at the price field, using the page up/down keys to scroll through records this makes bulk prices changes faster to program.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

1.   PLU
2.   PLU STATUS GROUP
3.   GROUP
4.   FUNCTION MENU
5.   SYSTEM OPTION
6.   TAXES
7.   MESSAGES
8.   WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
9.   TIME PERIOD
10.  EMPLOYEE
11.  AUTHORITY LEVEL
12.  PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING

  ▼     ENTER PAGE UP/DN        - ¯
```

```
PLU PROGRAMMING


        1.   ADD
        2.   DELETE



                    Note Delete can be used
                    to remove single items or a
                    range providing there are
                    no sales/stock totals stored

  ▼     ENTER                    - ¯
```

```
PLU00000000000000 PROGRAMMING

PRESS THE PLU TO BE PROGRAMMED

OR                                    ⟶

ENTER THE PLU NUMBER AND PRESS ENTER

OR
ENTER THE PLU NUMBER AND PRESS
PLU#
```

```
PLU00000000000000 PROGRAMMING
DESCRIPTOR                    PINT OF BITTER
STOCK LINK PLU        0000000000000000000
MODIFIER QTY 0000      GROUP LINK #1   01
PLU STATUS LINK#                         01
PIECE COUNT    001      RECIPE#           01
ACTIVATE WLU    00      MIX&MTCH TABLE#  00
INACTIVE     Y              PRODUCT MIX     000
PRESET ?    Y    ALLOW PRICE CHANGE     Y
ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE?          Y
PRC/HALO 000002.20   PRC L1 01 POINT1 0000
PRC/HALO 000002.20   PRC L2 01 POINT2 0000
PRC/HALO 000002.20   PRC L3 01 POINT3 0000
PRC/HALO 000002.20   PRC L4 01 POINT4 0000
PRC/HALO 000002.20   PRC L5 01 POINT5 0000
        PLU# ESC Y/N ENT PAGE UP/DN- ¯
```

PLU – DEFINITIONS

DESCRIPTION
This is the name of the saleable item, which will appear on receipts and reports.

STOCK LINK PLU
It is possible when managing stock, the principle of buy one reduce one from stock that a number of items may need to reduce from the same stock item for example half pints of beer from a print. This is the item from which the stock will be reduced after the sale of this code number

MODIFIER QTY
This works in conjunction with the stock link PLU flag determining how many units are to be reduced from the main stock item. The field consists of two decimal places for example 50 would result in 0.50 being reduced from the stock of the item program within the stock link PLU field.

GROUP LINK #1
This field is used to provide the first type of sales analysis by category i.e. Beer, Lagers

PLU STATUS GROUP LINK#
This is the programming for the status group link. Providing an en-masse program procedure for common system flags

PIECE COUNT
This is the number of units to be used from a product mix group, case, as this product is sold.
For example a jumbo burger, requires 2 units of the Burger bought by the Dozen product mix group
This field is then set to 2, so that for each item sold 2 burgers out of a case of 12 are recorded

PRODUCT MIX GROUP
This is the group link by which the piece count controls the usage the group store units per outer information

RECEIPE
This links to the ingredient inventory, so that when the product is sold, the quantities of each ingredient used are subtracted from stock for the allocated recipe and the appropriate sub recipes.

ACTIVATE WLU#
When a WLU# key is not being activated by a WLU# key, it can be attached to the PLU.
This is used mainly when the window applies solely to a product i.e. Cooking instructions etc..

MIX AND MATCH TABLE#
This is the promotion discount table, when the product or a mix of products, allocated to the same table are sold the appropriate discount information from the mix and match table will be subtracted.

INACTIVE
This prevents the product from being sold, without deleting therefore still retaining accumulated product sales data.

PLU – DEFINITIONS

PRODUCT MIX
This works in-conjunction with the piece count to track the unit and case usage of an item, each product can be programmed with the number of pieces used from an outer, i.e. the number of bottles from a case. The piece count would control the number of bottles and the product mix group would control the description of the item and the number of units in case. In this field you would link the item to the product mix group.

PRESET
This determines whether the product is a pre-set or open price.

ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE
This allows the operator to either manually enter over a pre-set priced item or to override a maximum sale limit. This works per PLU, with each product having individual restriction. If global restriction is required change the setting in systems options

PRICE/HALO 1 - 5
This is either the pre-set price of an item, or the maximum sale amount of an open product.

PRICE LEVEL 1 - 5
Entered here is the price level, for each product .There are 5 different prices per product, with up to twenty price levels available to be allocated. This allows the user to create a matrix of PLUs and Prices each accessed by one of the twenty price keys. When the price key is priced the product is then checked to determine if that price level (1-20) exists in any one of the five prices available. The standard is two prices per product set to price 1 and 2 this is generated as standard. A product price level sales report is available showing the total quantity and value sold per price and overall per product also a total for each price. This feature is not related to the five keyboard levels, they work independently

POINTS 1 - 5 *OPTIONAL
It is possible when using a smart card to gain points for products sold. There are two possibilities for points calculation.

The points can multiplied by the retail price (including manual price entries). With a different number of points available for each of the five price levels.
POINTS * SALE RETAIL PRICE
Eg1 PRICE 1 POINTS =10   RETAIL = 0.75   - then 10 x 0.75 = (7.5) 8 points
Eg2 PRICE 2 POINTS = 5   RETAIL = 10.42 – then 5 x 10.42 = (52.1) 52 points
                                                                    Total 60 Points

Alternatively it is possible to simply have a points addition system, where the value enter against the points field is added and not multiplied. This is available only if smart card groups are programmed.
PRICE 1 POINTS + PRICE 2 POINTS
Eg1 PRICE 1 POINTS =10   RETAIL = 0.75   - then 10 points
Eg2 PRICE 2 POINTS = 5   RETAIL = 10.42 – then 5 points
                                                                    Total 15 Points

PLU – STATUS GROUP PROGRAMMING

PLU Status Groups allow memory to be used more efficiently. In most applications, large groups of PLUs are set with many identical options, while the PLU number, descriptor and price are unique. On the PLU Programming each PLU is assigned a descriptor, price or prices and a few unique options. The remainder, of the PLU options are determined by linking the individual PLU to a PLU Status Group. The PLU Status Group contains all of the detailed programming selections that might be assigned to an individual PLU. Separate PLU Status Groups can be set up to accommodate the needs of groups of PLUs. Like PLUs, the total number of PLU Status Groups is determined by memory allocation.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐   ┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│ P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU              │   │ PLU STATUS GROUP#   1 PROGRAM        │
│                                      │   │                                      │
│  1.  PLU                             │   │ DESCRIPTOR          BAR PROGRAM      │
│  2.  PLU STATUS GROUP                │   │                     1 2 3 4 5 6      │
│  3.  GROUP                           │   │ 1.  TAXABLE BY RATES ?   Y N N N N   │
│  4.  FUNCTION MENU                   │   │ 2.  GROUP LINK #2               01   │
│  5.  SYSTEM OPTION                   │   │ 3.  GROUP LINK #3               51   │
│  6.  TAXES                           │   │ 4.  ARE PLUS IN THIS GROUP ACTIVE  Y │
│  7.  MESSAGES                        │   │ 5.  IS PLU A CONDIMENT           N   │
│  8.  WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)            │   │ 6.  COMPULSORY CONDIMENT ENTRY   N   │
│  9.  TIME PERIOD                     │   │ 7.  IS PLU SINGLE ITEM           N   │
│  10. EMPLOYEE                        │   │ 8.  IS PLU NEGATIVE              N   │
│  11. AUTHORITY LEVEL                 │   │ 9.  IS PLU HASH                  N   │
│  12. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING     │   │ 10. DOES PLU USE GALLONAGE       N   │
│                                      │   │                                      │
│  ▼    ENTER        PAGE UP/DN - ‾    │   │ ▼ ESC Y/N  ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾¬ ®   │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘   └─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐   ┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│ PLU STATUS GROUP#   1 PROGRAM        │   │ PLU STATUS GROUP#   1 PROGRAM        │
│                                      │   │                                      │
│ 11. IS PLU FOOD STAMP ELIGIBLE    N  │   │ 21. ALLOW DISCOUNT               Y   │
│ 12. IS PLU MEMO ?                 N  │   │ 22. ALLOW SURCHARGE              Y   │
│ 13. IS PLU SCALEABLE              N  │   │ 23. COMPULSORTY VALIDATION       N   │
│ 14. AUTO SCALE ON THIS PLU ?      N  │   │ 24. IS NON ADD# COMPULSORY       N   │
│ 15. AUTO TARE (0-20)             N   │   │ 25. PRINT ON KV                  N   │
│ 16. STOCK PLU ?                  N   │   │ 26. KV MONITOR #               000   │
│ 17. LINK PLU#      0000000000000000  │   │ 27. COLOUR TO DISPLAY ON KV (0-31)  00 │
│ 18. NEGATIVE INVENTORY            Y  │   │ 38. PRINT ON KP ?                Y   │
│ 19. ALLOW PROMO                   Y  │   │              1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9       │
│ 20. ALLOW WASTAGE                 Y  │   │ 29. PRINT ON KP#    Y N N N N N N N N │
│                                      │   │ 30. PRINT RED ON KITCHEN PRINTERS?  Y │
│                                      │   │ 31. PRINT RED ON RECEIPT?        N   │
│  ▼ ESC Y/N  ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾¬ ®  │   │ ▼ ESC Y/N  ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾¬ ®   │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘   └─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

PLU STATUS GROUP – DEFINITIONS

TAXABLE BY RATES
This applies the selected pre-programmed tax rate to this item

GROUP LINK #2
This field is used to provide the second sales analysis by category i.e. Draught Beers etc.

GROUP LINK #3
This field is used to provide the third sales analysis by category i.e. Wet, Dry sales etc.

ARE PLUS IN THIS GROUP ACTIVE
This will disable the sale of a product. Ideal when totalisers are still being stored

IS PLU A CONDIMENT
A condiment is a way of amending a product, either priced such as salad, (totals are treated the same as PLU sales) or zero priced such as cooking instructions. The print format changes, indenting to indicate the item that is a condiment. It is also not possible to sell a condiment without a normal PLU product being sold. I.e. no side salad without a main meal.

COMPULSORY CONDIMENT
This forces the entry of a condiment after the sale of an item, i.e. a steak may require cooking instructions to be entered immediately. This would be set to the normal PLU ensuring a condiment PLU is pressed directly after the sale.

IS PLU SINGLE ITEM
This feature automatically finalises the sale when this product is sold, assuming a cash payment

IS PLU NEGATIVE
This changes permanently the retail price of the item to a negative sale

IS PLU NON ADD (HASH)
This allows the sales quantity and values of an item to be treated differently, these are not added to the same financial totals as ordinary products. The totalisers to which the information is added are control by system programming, it will be required that you set these system options according to the specifications for your items. A H is show alongside the PLU on the PLU trading report to indicate the item is a HASH PLU (providing the PLU HASH option is set to include sales on the PLU report)

DOES PLU USE GALLONAGE
Gallonage PLUs must be set as open PLUs. The PRICE/HALO must be set as the price per gallon (the price is set at three decimal places ($1.299) Gallonage PLUs will report the gallons sold in the activity counter on the PLU report by dividing the PLU total by the price per gallon.

IS PLU FOOD STAMP ELIGIBLE
This is an American feature where payment can be received by government food vouchers This ensures products are available for sale with payment by voucher

PLU STATUS GROUP – DEFINITIONS

IS PLU MEMO
This enables all PLU information to be printed, but not calculated to totalisers, i.e. a description print

IS PLU SCALEABLE
This allows the product to be a weighted item, and register the weight programmed.

AUTO SCALE ON THIS PLU
If Y, is entered registrations of PLUs linked to this group will automatically multiply by the weight placed upon a scale connected to the register.

AUTO TARE# (0 - 20)
If Y, is entered the tare# indicated here will automatically subtract the weight from the scale.

STOCK PLU
Is this product to be included in the stock taking ? i.e. will stock / deliveries be entered for this product.

NEGATIVE INVENTORY
This converts the positive stock counts entered for ingredients into negative totals.

ALLOW PROMO
Is this product available for promotion sales?

ALLOW WASTE
Is this product allowed to register stock wastage totals entered by the operator?

ALLOW DISCOUNT
This controls whether a product is included when a monetary or percent discount is carried out.

ALLOW SURCHARGE
This controls whether a product is included when a monetary or percent premium is carried out.

COMPULSORY VALIDATION
If this product is sold, validation printing is required. (Available only on a printer with a validation sensor)

IS NON ADD# COMPULSORY
This forces the operator to enter a reference number after the sale of this product

PRINT ON KV
This determines whether the product is printed on the Kitchen Video display

COOKING ITEM ?
There is a system flag which allows a special order ticket to be printed including any PLUs flagged as cooking item. This is printed in addition to the normal Kitchen stub and provides an additional ticket showing only the required items.

PLU STATUS GROUP – DEFINITIONS

COLOUR TO DISPLAY ON KV (0-31)
This is the colour in which the information is to be displayed on the Video System

PRINT ON KP
If this is set to Y the item is available for print on up to 9 kitchen printer routes, required for use with the PRINT key.

PRINT ON KP GROUP 1 - 9
This is the group for the items to be printed on the kitchen printer, for example all bar items may be in group 1 and the food in group 2. The kitchen printer set-up will then determine which physical printer prints, which group at which times.

PRINT RED ON KITCHEN PRINTERS
Print products on the order in red. This is designed for Red/Black Printers, a thermal printer will invert

PRINT RED ON RECEIPT
Print products on the receipt in red. This is designed for Red/Black Printers, a thermal printer will invert

PRINT ON RECEIPT
This controls the product printing on the receipt, a priced item with no price printing will still be included in the sale total.

PRINT ON JOURNAL
This controls whether the product prints on the journal printer

DO NOT DISPLAY ON THE REGISTER SCREEN
This controls whether the product prints on the main register display.

PRINT ON GUEST CHECKS
This controls the product printing on the bill, a priced item with will still be included in the sale total.

PRINT PRICE ON GUEST CHECKS
This controls whether the product's retail price prints on the check bill, still to be included in total

PRINT PRICE ON RECEIPT/JOURNAL
This controls whether the product retail price prints on the receipt and detail journal printers

AUTO GRILL
Items may be programmed as AUTO GRILL this ensures the item is sent to the printer immediately

AUTO GRILL GROUP
This is the print group to be allocated to the printer programming to control where the item is printed

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN LEFT BLANK

GROUP – PROGRAMMING

Groups are designated to accumulate PLU sales for reporting analysis. A PLU can store sales information in up to 3 groups.

Group Link #1 is set in PLU programming.
Group Links #2 and #3 are set in PLU Status Group programming.

This program allows you to set names to the groups that PLU sales will report to up to 99 groups are available.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

1.  PLU
2.  PLU STATUS GROUP
3.  GROUP
4.  FUNCTION MENU
5.  SYSTEM OPTION
6.  TAXES
7.  MESSAGES
8.  WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
9.  TIME PERIOD
10. EMPLOYEE
11. AUTHORITY LEVEL
12. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING

▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN        - ‾
```

```
GROUP#   1 PROGRAMMING

DESCRIPTOR                 BAR AREA 1
ADD TO GROUP TOTAL ?               Y
                           1 2 3 4 5 6
TAXABLE BY RATE FOR ANLAYSIS2  Y N N N N  N




ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾ ¬ ®
```

GROUP – DEFINITIONS

ADD TO GROUP TOTALS

This determines if the total sales for this category are to be included in the total of all group sales on the read and reset analysis reports. It requires that only one of the three group that an item is linked to is included in the group totals otherwise the figures will be inaccurate.

TAXABLE BY RATE FOR ANALYSIS 2

If this option is set when the analysis 2 function key is used in REG mode the taxable status of the item no longer follows the normal PLU tax rate but is taxed at the rate programmed to this field

EXAMPLE GROUP STRUCTURING

PLUs 1-   10   are DRAUGHT BEERS items
PLUs 11 –   20   are MINERALS items   both the above linked to PLU status
group 1 BAR
Etc…
PLUs 101 - 110   are STARTER items
PLUs 111 – 120   are MAIN COURSE items   both the above linked to PLU status
group 2 FOOD

An analysis is required for each type of saleable product, also a total for the drink items and a total for food items, with an overall restaurant sales total

The following programming method would provide that analysis.

GROUPS   PROGRAMMING

1   -   DRAUGHT BEERS linked to PLUs   1– 10 using GROUP#1 field in PLU program
2   -   MINERALS   linked to PLUs   11–110 using GROUP#1 field in PLU program
3   -   STARTERS   linked to PLUs 101–110 using GROUP#1 field in PLU program
4   -   MAIN COURSE   linked to PLUs 111 –120 using GROUP#1 field in PLU program

51   -   DRINK SALES   linked to 1 – BAR   PLU Status group using GROUP#2 field
52   -   FOOD SALES   linked to 2 – FOOD   PLU Status group using GROUP#2 field

76   -   RESTRN TOTAL   linked to 1 - BAR   PLU Status group using GROUP#3 field
                             also   linked to 2 - FOOD   PLU Status group using GROUP#3 field

The group programming would be set so only groups less than 50 added into the group total i.e. all Draughts, Minerals etc.. whilst groups greater than 51 would not be added to the group total, therefore ensuring the total on the group sales read is always correct.

FUNCTION KEY – PROGRAMMING

Function key options vary by key, each feature is explained in the following pages.
Function keys may exist on different levels of the keyboard, or they may only be accessed through WLUs, they may also be addressed by directly pressing the key, or by entering the function key code number.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

1.  PLU
2.  PLU STATUS GROUP
3.  GROUP
4.  FUNCTION MENU
5.  SYSTEM OPTION
6.  TAXES
7.  MESSAGES
8.  WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
9.  TIME PERIOD
10. EMPLOYEE
11. AUTHORITY LEVEL
12. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING

▼     ENTER     PAGE UP/DN    - ‾
```

```
FUNCTION KEY #    PROGRAMMING

•   PRESS THE KEY TO BE PROGRAMMED
OR

•   ENTER THE KEY NUMBER AND PRESS
    ENTER
OR

•   PRESS ENTER TO VIEW A FUNCTION LIST
OR

•   PRESS THE WLU WHERE THE FUNCTOION
    IS LOCATED AND SELECT THE
    APPROPRIATE FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION KEY  #214  PROGRAMMING

DEFAULT DESC:                    STORE CHK 1
DESCRIPTOR:                    HOLD RESTAUR
HALO (0=NO LIMIT)                  00000.00
                               1 2 3 4 5 6
EXEMPT TAX:                    N N N N N N
COMPULSORY VALIDATION                    N
NON ADD# COMPULSORY                      N
PRINT ON RECEIPT ?                       Y
PRINT ON JOURNAL                         Y
SERVICE OF NEGATIVE BALANCE X ONLY     N
HARD CHECK PRINTER# (0-40)              00
ENABLE DRIVE THRU OPTION                 N

▼  ESC Y/N  ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾¬ ®
```

FUNCTION KEY – LISTING

1	NUMERIC 1	68	MACRO OFF	135	MISC TEND #	205	RECD ACCT 5
2	NUMERIC 2	69	MACRO P	136	MODIFIER 1	206	RECEIPT
3	NUMERIC 3	70	MACRO PAUSE	137	MODIFIER 2	207	REPEAT
4	NUMERIC 4	71	MACRO R (REG)	138	MODIFIER 3	208	SCALE
5	NUMERIC 5	72	MACRO S (S-MODE)	141	MODIFIER 6	209	SEAT
6	NUMERIC 6	73	MACRO SET (RECORD)	142	MODIFIER 7	210	SPLIT
7	NUMERIC 7	74	MACRO VOID	143	MODIFIER 8	211	SPLIT ITEM
8	NUMERIC 8	75	MACRO X	144	MODIFIER 9	212	SPLIT PAY
9	NUMERIC 9	76	MACRO Z	145	MODIFIER 10	213	STOCK INQ
10	NUMERIC 0	77	MACRO 1	146	NEXT RECORD	214	STORE CHECK
11	NUMERIC 00	78	MACRO 2	147	#/NO SALE	215	STORE CHECK
12	NUMERIC 000	79	MACRO 3	148	P/BAL	216	STORE CHECK
13	ADD CHECK	80	MACRO 4	149	PAGE DOWN	217	STORE CHECK
14	BACKSPACE	81	MACRO 5	150	PAGE UP	218	SUBTOTAL
15	BOLD	82	MACRO 6	151	PAID OUT 1	219	TABLE 1
16	CANCEL	83	MACRO 7	152	PAID OUT 2	220	TABLE 2
17	CAPS	84	MACRO 8	153	PAID OUT 3	221	TABLE 3
18	CASH	85	MACRO 9	154	PAID OUT 4	222	TABLE 4
19	TIP DECLARE	86	MACRO 10	155	PAID OUT 5	223	ANALYSIS 2
20	SLIP	87	MACRO 11	156	PAID RECALL	224	TAX EXEMPT
21	CHEQUE	88	MACRO 12	157	% 1	225	TAX SHIFT 1
22	CHEQ CASH	89	MACRO 13	158	% 2	226	TAX SHIFT 2
23	CHK ENDORS	90	MACRO 14	159	% 3	227	TAX SHIFT 3
24	CLEAR	91	MACRO 15	160	% 4	228	TAX SHIFT 4
25	CONTINUE	92	MACRO 16	161	% 5	229	TAX SHIFT 5
26	CURR CONV 1	93	MACRO 17	162	% 6	230	TAX SHIFT 6
27	CURR CONV 2	94	MACRO 18	163	% 7	231	CLK IN/OUT
28	CURR CONV 3	95	MACRO 19	164	% 8	232	TIP 1
29	CURR CONV 4	96	MACRO 20	165	% 9 / Smart Card	233	TIP 2
30	CURR CONV 5	97	MACRO 21	166	%10 / Smart Card	234	TIP 3
31	CURSOR	98	MACRO 22	167	PLU	235	TRANS CHK1
32	CURSOR LEFT	99	MACRO 23	168	PREV RECORD	236	TRANS CHK2
33	CURSOR	100	MACRO 24	169	PRICE INQ	237	TRANS CHK3
34	CURSOR UP	101	MACRO 25	170	PRICE LEVEL 1	238	TRANS CHK4
35	DECIMAL	102	MACRO 26	171	PRICE LEVEL 2	239	TRAY
36	DELETE	103	MACRO 27	172	PRICE LEVEL 3	240	VALID
37	DONE	104	MACRO 28	173	PRICE LEVEL 4	241	VOID ITEM
38	ANALYSIS 3	105	MACRO 29	174	PRICE LEVEL 5	242	WASTE
39	ANALYSIS 1	106	MACRO 30	175	PRICE LEVEL 6	243	WLU
40	EMPLOYEE	107	MACRO 31	176	PRICE LEVEL 7	244	X/TIME
41	EMPLOYEE 1	108	MACRO 32	177	PRICE LEVEL 8	245	YES/NO
42	EMPLOYEE 2	109	MACRO 33	178	PRICE LEVEL 9	246	PARK ORDER
43	EMPLOYEE 3	110	MACRO 34	179	PRICE LEVEL 10	247	SERVE ORDER
44	EMPLOYEE 4	111	MACRO 35	180	PRICE LEVEL 11	248	KP ROUTING
45	EMPLOYEE 5	112	MACRO 36	181	PRICE LEVEL 12	249	SPLIT CHECK
46	EMPLOYEE 6	113	MACRO 37	182	PRICE LEVEL 13	250	ALPHA TEXT
47	EMPLOYEE 7	114	MACRO 38	183	PRICE LEVEL 14	251	NEW CHECK 1
48	EMPLOYEE 8	115	MACRO 39	184	PRICE LEVEL 15	252	NEW CHECK 2
49	EMPLOYEE 9	116	MACRO 40	185	PRICE LEVEL 16	253	NEW CHECK 3
50	EMPLOYEE 10	117	MACRO # (CODE NO.)	186	PRICE LEVEL 17	254	NEW CHECK 4
51	ENTER	118	MDSE RETURN	187	PRICE LEVEL 18	255	NOFOUND PLU
52	ERR	119	MISC TEND 1	188	PRICE LEVEL 19	256	PRICE CHANGE
53	FD/S SHIFT	120	MISC TEND 2	189	PRICE LEVEL 20	257	CASH W/DRAW
54	FD/S SUBTL	121	MISC TEND 3	190	PRINT	258	ADD BALANCE
55	FD/S TEND	122	MISC TEND 4	191	PRINT CHECK	259	SUB BALANCE
56	GUEST #	123	MISC TEND 5	193	PROMO	260	ADD POINTS
57	HOLD	124	MISC TEND 6	194	PRT SCREEN	261	SUB POINTS
58	INACTIVE	125	MISC TEND 7	195	QUIT	262	DISP CARD
59	KEYBD LEVL 1	126	MISC TEND 8	196	RCPT ON/OFF	263	PRINT CARD
60	KEYBD LEVL 2	127	MISC TEND 9	197	RECALL CHECK	264	REDEEM PNTS
61	KEYBD LEVL 3	128	MISC TEND 10	198	RECALL CHECK	265	ADD HOTLIST
62	KEYBD LEVL 4	129	MISC TEND 11	199	RECALL CHECK	266	DEL HOTLIST
62	KEYBD LEVL 4	130	MISC TEND 12	200	RECALL CHCK 4	263	PRINT CARD
63	KEYBD LEVL 5	131	MISC TEND 13	192	PRINT HOLD	264	REDEEM PNTS
64	LIST CHECK 1	131	MISC TEND 13	201	RECD ACCT 1	265	ADD HOTLIST
65	LIST CHECK 2	132	MISC TEND 14	202	RECD ACCT 2	266	DEL HOTLIST
66	LIST CHECK 3	133	MISC TEND 15	203	RECD ACCT 3		
67	LIST CHECK 4	134	MISC TEND 16	204	RECD ACCT 4		

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

NUMERIC 1
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 2
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 3
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 4
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 5
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 6
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 7
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 8
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 9
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 00
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

NUMERIC 000
Used to reposition the numeric keypad anywhere on the keyboard

ADD CHECK
Used to add multiple guest checks (soft checks) for payment together or to add check between different tracking files. or to move one check to another.
ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

BACKSPACE
Used to program the alpha BACKSPACE function key

CANCEL
Press the cancel to abort a transaction in progress. All current items are removed (voided)

CAPS
Used to program the alpha CAPTIAL letters lock function key

CANCEL
Press the cancel to abort a transaction in progress. All current items are removed (voided)

HALO (0 NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option)
PRINT ON RECEIPT	This controls whether cancelled transactions will be printed.

CAPS
Used to program the alpha programming CAPTIAL Letters lock function key

CASH
Used to finalise or tender cash sales. Change is computed when the amount of the cash tender is greater than the amount of the sale. The optional system flag can be set allow change calculation on a sales is finalised using the post tender system flag

HALO (0 NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
EXEMPT TAX	This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation
OPEN DRAWER	This controls whether the cash drawer will open.
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option)
AMOUNT TENDER COMPULSORY	This forces the entry of moneys given for change
DISABLE UNDER TENDERING	This prohibits partial tender i.e. Value lower than sale
ALLOW UNDER TENDER IN X ONLY	This forces use of X Manager mode for partial tender
COIN CHANGE PORT# (0-7)	Mainly for the US market this allows an automated coin changer

SLIP
Used to print guest check bills to a loose-leaf paper printer

PRINT CHECK ON PRINTER (0 – 40)	This determines which printer from the systems printer list will be used for bills
PRINT CHECK AUTOMATICALLY **SERVICE CHECK**	This will automatically close the check after printing
PRINT CONSEC ON GUEST CHECK ?	This will determine if the receipt consecutive number is printed on the bill

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

TIP DECLARE
This is used for the declaration of tips earned by employees

ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option)
CHARGE TIP DEDUCTED CASH	Tips entered as charge sales can be deducted from cash

CHEQUE
Use this key to finalise or tender cheque sales. Change is computed when the amount of the cheque tender is greater than the amount of the sale, for cash back etc…

HALO (0 NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
EXEMPT TAX	This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation
OPEN DRAWER	This controls whether the cash drawer will open.
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option)
COMPULSORY CHECK ENDORSE	This forces endorsement printing onto a check (only on printer models with a validation option)
AMOUNT TENDER COMPULSORY	This forces the entry of moneys given for change
DISABLE UNDER TENDERING	This prohibits partial tender i.e. Value lower than sale
ALLOW UNDER TENDER IN X ONLY	This forces use of X Manager mode for partial tender
NON ADD# ENTRY COMPULSORY	This forces the operator to enter a reference number
HALO Y=CHANGE N=TENDER	The maximum value can apply either to the sale amount tendered or to the change given
COIN CHANGE PORT# (0-7)	Mainly for the US market this allows an automated coin changer

CHECK CASHING
Use the Check Cashing key to exchange a cheque for cash outside of a sale.

HALO (0 NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
ALLOW HALO OVERRIDE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager mode to override the maximum value
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option)

CHECK ENDORSEMENT
This will print onto the check an endorsement message (only on printer models with a validation sensor)

PRINTING PORT (1 –7)	This is the physical port that the printer is connected

CONTINUE
Used in-conjunction with the magnetic card swipe system

CLEAR
Press CLEAR to clear numeric entries or error conditions

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

CURR CONV 1 - 5
Used to convert and display the value of the transaction in foreign currency. This works also for Euro dual totals in-conjunction with system printing flags. It is assumed currency rate one is the Euro rate

RATE	This is the current exchange rate
CHANGE IN FOREIGN CURRENCY	This determines whether change is given in the local currency or in the same currency by as the sale was paid.
LINKED DRAWER	This is the cash drawer, which is to be opened

CURSOR DOWN
Use the cursor control keys to program the position of the cursor on the screen

CURSOR UP
Use the cursor control keys to program the position of the cursor on the screen

CURSOR LEFT
Use the cursor control keys to program the position of the cursor on the screen

CURSOR RIGHT
Use the cursor control keys to program the position of the cursor on the screen

DECIMAL
Use the decimal key to enter fractional rates or percentages. Do not use to enter amounts.

DELETE
A keyboard entry management key not normally required. As the DONE acts as backspace for characters and Error correct removes items when programming a WLU.

DONE
Press DONE to exit a WLU screen when multiple entries are allowed on the WLU. This key is a required program can and should not be omitted from the keyboard. This key also acts as a backspace when programming alpha

ANALYSIS 3
This key is used to record sales totals providing analysis on the both the financial report and special hourly sales analysis report. The default text can be changed providing sales analysis for any category. This key can also be programmed to switch the printing area of kitchen orders.

HALO (0 NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
EXEMPT TAX	This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the calculation
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printers with validation)
KP PERIOD OVERRIDE	This changes the area in which the item is printed from the normal programmed route to one of the 4 pre-programmed kitchen printer periods

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

ANALYSIS 1
This key is used to record sales totals providing analysis on the both the financial report and special hourly sales analysis report. The default text can be changed providing sales analysis for any category. This key can also be programmed to switch the printing area of kitchen orders.

HALO (0 NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
EXEMPT TAX	This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printers with validation)
KP PERIOD OVERRIDE	This changes the area in which the item is printed from the normal programmed route to one of the 4 pre-programmed printer periods

EMPLOYEE # (CASHIER)
The employee number key is used to sign on a cashier, clerk, server or employee who is starting registration. This is used for CLERK CODE entry.

EMPLOYEE 1- 10
The employee key can be programmed to sign on a specific cashier when pressed directly without entering a code, the employee 1 - 10 keys can be used for this purpose. These keys are used for PUSH Button clerk entry. The employee number to be allocated to this key is set in P-Mode, system options programming

ERR CORRECT
Press error correct immediately after an item to remove that item from the sale total. This key also acts as a delete key when programming items to a Window Look Up.

HALO (0 NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
EXEMPT TAX	This allows each tax rate to be excluded the calculation
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only valid printers)

FD STAMP SHIFT
Press FD STAMP SHIFT to shift the pre-programmed food voucher status of an item prior to its sale

FD STAMP SUBTTL
Press FD STMP SUBTTL to display the total of food stamp voucher eligible items in the current sale

FD STAMP TENDER
Use the FD STMP TENDER key to tender Food Stamp vouchers after the display of the food stamp eligible subtotal. Depending upon function key programming, change less than £1 can be applied to any cash balance or issued as cash change.

HALO (0 NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
EXEMPT TAX	This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the calculation
OPEN DRAWER	This is the cash drawer, which is to be opened
ALLOW DECIMAL ENTRY	This allows decimal as well as integer values
FOOD STAMP CHANGE CASH/STMP	Change can be given either in cash or in stamps

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

GUEST

Used to record the number of guests served by a transaction. The entry may be compulsory, the entry can also be programmed to appear on printers

COMP AFTER BEGINNING OF CHECK This forces guest entry when a check is opened
COMPULSORY FOR ALL SALES   This forces guest entry at all times
PRINT ON KP (Kitchen Printer)   This prints the number of guests on kitchen order
PRINT ON RECEIPT   This prints the number of guests on the receipt

HOLD

Used to identify an individual item, or an entire transaction, in order that the selected items will not print/display on the kitchen printer / KVS when the transaction is finalised. The system can be programmed to warn if items are held when a check is stored, also to automatic select ready print when a check is recalled.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

INACTIVE

The inactive function key can be re-used as many times as necessary to inactivate key locations

KEYBOARD LEVEL 1 - 5

Use to select one of the five keyboard levels, Menu levels can be automatically changed at specific times, on specific days.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

LIST CHECK 1 - 4

Press the List Check key to display a list of open checks.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

MACRO CODE ENTRY KEY

Used to execute one of forty possible macros by entering the macro number and pressing the macro code entry key macros can also be included within a WLU key list for menu selection of an option.

MDSE RETURN

Use to remove items from the sales totals within or outside of a transaction

HALO (0 NO LIMIT)   This is the maximum sale amount for this key
ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
COMPULSORY VALIDATION   This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option)
ADD TO GRAND TOTAL   This adds instead of subtracting to the grand totals
SKIP ADJUSTMENT OF PLU TOTAL   The key as standard subtracts the refunded items from the PLU totals this prevents that happening

MACRO P

This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the P-mode position. This key is not required on the keyboard as it is used only during macro programming

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

MACRO PAUSE
Used to indicate a pause in the macro, allowing greater user choice for the display and operation of macros one pause per required key press is programmed.

MACRO R
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the Register mode position. This key is not required on the keyboard an is used only during macro programming

MACRO S
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the S-mode position. This key is not required on the keyboard as it is used only during macro programming

MACRO SET
This key is used in REG as a method of programming macros by recording the key strokes as they are entered.
By pressing the MACRO SET key carrying out the require mode changes, key strokes etc then pressing the MACRO1-40 key to finalise the sequences to that key.

MACRO VOID
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the Void-mode position. This key is not required on the keyboard as it is used only during macro programming

MACRO X
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the X-mode position. This key is not required on the keyboard as it is used only during macro programming

MACRO Z
This switches the macro during the pre-programmed key sequence to the Z-mode position. This key is not required on the keyboard as it is used only during macro programming

MACRO 1 - 40
Used to execute one of the forty possible pre-programmed key sequences, by allocating the required key to the keyboard and then programming the appropriate sequence
ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
The macro key sequence is also programmed here if it has not been programmed using a MACRO SET key

MISC TEND
Used to access by code any one of the 16 MISC TEND keys used to finalise or tender sales paid by various charges or other media. Tendering may or may not be allowed depending upon programming

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

MISC TEND 1 - 16

Use a MISC TEND key to finalise or tender sales paid by various charges or other media. Tendering may or may not be allowed depending upon programming, over tendering is possible providing a credit card cash back feature.

HALO (0 - NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
EXEMPT TAX	This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation
OPEN DRAWER	This controls whether the cash drawer will open.
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option)
AMOUNT TENDER COMPULSORY	This forces the entry of moneys given for change
DISABLE UNDER TENDERING	This prohibits partial tender i.e. Value below sale
ALLOW UNDER TENDER IN X ONLY	This forces the X Manager mode for partial tendering
NON ADD# ENTRY COMPULSORY	This forces the operator to enter a reference number
ALLOW OVER TENDER	This allows an amount greater than the sales total To be tendered. This can be used to given change or for the cash back feature
COIN CHANGE PORT# (0-7)	Mainly for the US market this allows an automated coin changer
CONNECT EFT TERMINAL	This allows connection of an authorised Electronic Fund transfer terminal (credit card terminal)
ENABLE SMARTCARD SALE	Used to define this key as a smart card finalisation key.
PRINT SIGNATURE	This prints a signature text line.
PRINT CARD DETAILS	This determines if card details should be printed, which fields are printed is determined by the System Options – General Printing.
EFT TRANSACTION KEY (0-9)	This is the function key used for download of EFT TRANSACTION KEY 1= CHEQ 2=CARD

MODIFIER 1 - 10

Preceding a PLU entry a modifier key changes one digit of the PLU number, causing a different PLU to be registered. MODIFIER Keys can be set to change either the item code or the description only. This can be used to be build up a code number system with various modifiers working together to sell a complied code. For example if MODIFIER 1 is set to change the 4th digit of the PLU by 4 and MODIFIER 2 is set to change the 3rd digit by 5 pressing MODIFIER 1 then MODIFIER 2 followed by PLU 1 would sell code 4501 PLU 2 would become 4502 etc.. There are relevant system options which can be change to control how modifier keys operate.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
MODIFY DESCRIPTOR	This changes the description of the product but not the code
PRINT DESCRIPTOR ON GUEST CHECK	The modifier key description is prevented from being printed on a check tracking bill
PRINT DESCRIPTOR ON RECEIPT	The modifier key description is prevented from being printed on the customer transaction receipt.
AFFECT DIGIT OF PLU#	The digits of the PLU code can be modified by the next field
VALUE OF DIGIT TO BE ADDED	This is the number 0-9 by which the selected digit is to be Changed i.e. 3 affected by value 2 means 1 = 201, 2 = 202
PRINT ON KP DESCRIPTOR	This determines whether the descriptor is printed on the Kitchen order

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

NEXT RECORD
Used to program the next record key, used during programming to move through the program records.

#/NO SALE
Used to enter a non-adding memo number during a transaction, or used to open the cash drawer outside of a sale

HALO DIGITS FOR NON ADD ENTRY	This is the maximum digits for the reference number.
ALLOW NO SALE FUNCTION	This will enable the operator to open the cash drawer
ALLOW NON ADD FUNCTION	This will enable the operator to enter a reference number
NOSALE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
NOSALE INACTIVE AFTER NON ADD ENTRY	Once a reference has been entered it its not possible to continue by just opening the drawer, a sale is required.
COMPULSORY VALID ON NOSALE	This forces validation if a cancel is done (only on valid printers)
ENFORCE NON ADD AT THE BEGINNING OF SALE	This forces the operator to enter a reference number before commencing a sale
COMP NON ADD MUST MATCH NON ADD ENTRY	The halo is no longer a maximum but a compulsory criteria i.e. 6 becomes not digit 1 to 6 but fixed to 6 digits
PRINT ON RECEIPT	The no sale will issue a ticket if this flag is turned on.

P/BAL
Enter an amount, then press the manual previous balance (P/bal) key to use the simplest form of charge posting / Table Service. The P/bal key may be used any time, within a transaction. Transactions where the P/Bal key is used must be finalised with the service key

MUST BE ENTERED AT START OF SALE	This forces an opening balance at start of a sale
COMPULSORY P/BAL	This forces an entry of balance during a sale.

PAGE UP & PAGE DOWN
This key switches between pages on the register display. Used in Window Look Ups etc.

PAID OUT 1 - 5
Press a Paid Out key to remove moneys from the drawer

HALO (0 - NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation on this key (only on valid printers)

PAID RECALL
The paid recall key is used to recall the last number of transactions, where the number of transaction is determined in the memory allocation. The RECEIPT key can be used to issue copy receipt of past transactions.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

PLU
Used to sell an item using the products code number rather than pressing a PLU key on the keyboard.

PREVIOUS RECORD
Used to reposition the previous record key which is used during programming to move through the program records.

%1 - %10
Ten discount/Premium keys are available to handle various types of discounts, mark-downs and adjustments to items or transactions.

HALO / RATE	For open keys this is the maximum amount, for fixed percent items It is the rate to be applied
TAXABLE by RATE 1 - 6	The discount/premium amount can be included within the tax
FUNCTION IS INACTIVE	This allows the items to be prohibited without the necessity to make the key inactive
FUNCTION IS ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces use of the X Manager Mode for operation
FUNCTION IS SALE / ITEM	This determines whether the function must be applied to each item or to the whole sale total after subtotal.
FUNCTION IS AMOUNT/PERCENT	This determines whether the function will apply either a monetary or a percent adjustment.
FUNCTION IS PLUS / MINUS	This determines whether the adjustment will be applied as either a discount or addition.
FUNCTION IS OPEN/PRESET	This determines the adjustment i.e. a pre-set rate or manual
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation (only on valid printers)
ALLOW PRESET OVERRIDE	This enables the operator to manually enter an adjustment even when there is a pre-programmed rate
PRESET OVERRIDE IN X ONLY	This forces use of the X Manager Mode when it is necessary override the pre-programmed amount.
FUNCTION NETS ITEM TOTAL	This reports the values inclusive of the adjustment I.e. 1.00 – 10% would report 90p
FUNCTION IS FOOD STAMP ELIGLBL	This is for the US Market it ensures the discount is considered when selling food stamp products.
ALLOW MULTIPLE SALE COUPONS	This enables more than one coupon operation per sale.
ALLOW ONE SUBTOTAL ENTRY (+/-)	This restricts the operation of discount /premium added at subtotal
KEY IS DO IT DISCOUNT FUNCTION	This operates a sale rounding system not used within the UK. For example If a Sale if made for 7.20 and DO IT FUNCTION set The sale value will be taken as 7.00 – the % cutting off the 0.20

PREVIOUS RECORD
Used to reposition the previous record key, which is used during programming to move through the program records.

PRICE INQUIRE
Used to inquire on the retail price of a product this can be for single item or multiple products

STAY DOWN/POP UP	Price inquiry for Single item or for multiple items

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

PRICE LEVEL 1 - 20

Press a price level key prior to a PLU entry to shift the price of a PLU to a different '*price set*' pre-programmed to the PLU. Each product has the ability to sell at five different prices. The prices are not fixed however at price levels 1 through to five. The Price level can be allocated from any of the twenty to provide detailed price reporting using the PLU by price level report (if set in memory allocation). The norm for a bar is two prices normal and special offer price this requires no special programming. The terminal however can be programmed to used up to twenty price bands. For example we could have some PLUs using prices 1 – 5 representing sizes and some PLUs using prices 6 – 10. This would then representing different products types sold at different sizes; pressing the appropriate price key will sell the correct size. Then using the price level report, the analysis would show the total per product a breakdown of the price sales per product and an overall sales total for all products per price level

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

PRINT

This key is used to temporarily change the remote printer settings of a PLU allowing printing to the programmed printer route. This key is required on the keyboard if the PLU auto grill feature is to be used.

OUTPUT PRINTER # (0-40)   This is the printer number to which the items are printed.

PRINT CHECK

Used to print a bill for any of the check tracking files 1 - 4

PRINT CHECK ON PRINTER # (0-40)   This is the printer number which will print the check bill.
PRINT CHECK AUTOMATICALLY   This will ensure no manual operation of the print check key is
   ON SERVICE CHECK   required. The check is held after the bill is printed.
PRINT CHECK ON RECEIPT   This enables the bill to be printed on the receipt printer
PRINT CONSEC# ON GUEST CHECK This enables the receipt number to be printed on bill

PRINT HOLD

Used to remove the HOLD designation from an item or order, so that the items and their instructions are sent to the kitchen printer/KVS at finalisation, check hold

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

PROMO

Press the PROMO key to void the price (the item remains). This can be used in 2 for 1 promotions. A promo count is available for each item

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
TAXABLE by RATE 1 - 6   The amount can be included within the tax calculation, relevant
                                                                 if VAT is to be added, to prevent the from being required as a
                                                                 payment.

PRINT SCREEN

Press the print screen key to print a copy of the current screen on the designated receipt printer

QUIT

Press QUIT to automatically sign on/off the current cashier/clerk, using the magnetic card swipe reader.

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

RECALL CHECK 1 - 4

The Check Tracking System can maintain only balances (hard checks) or entire transactions (soft checks) in the registers memory. Four different tracking files can be separated to maintain different information for example, restaurant checks, call-in orders, delivery orders, and or table balances. The check number can be entered by the operator or calculated automatically by the system

ENFORCE SEAT#	This makes it compulsory to enter the seat of each person at the table so that if required at finalisation seat separation and split payment can be carried out.
TABLE ENTRY REQUIRED	This force the operator to enter a table number
MULTIPLE CHECKS FOR EACH TABL.	The table number can also be used to recall open checks. Allows the user to have more than one check at each table.
GUEST COUNT ENTRY REQUIRED	This requests the input of guests when a check is opened
COMPULSORY FOR ALL SALES	This forces the operator to enter a check for every sale
ASSIGNED BY REGISTER	The system can work on manually entered check number, or can generate it's own sequential number
OPENING EMPLOYEE HAS EXCLUSIVE ACCESS	The check can be restricted in operation solely to the employee that started the sale.
SUPPRESS CHECK# ON RECEIPT	This prevents the check number from printing on the receipt
SUPPRESS CHECK# ON JOURNAL	This prevents the check number from printing on the audit
SUPPRESS CHECK# ON KP	This prevents the check number from printing on the order
AUTO CHECK MANAGEMENT	The sale is made and stored and the check number is automatically generated, pressing the check key recalls the oldest check ready for finalisation. This can be overwritten by manually entering the check
PRINT ON CHECK AUTOMATICALLY	The sale details can be printed automatically when stored
DISABLE OPEN NEW CHECK	This forces use of the New Check key for sales to a check that does Not already exist. (the New Check key follows the status of the this key)
LENGTH OF CHECK DIGITS (0 -9)	The check can have an enforced number of digits.

RECEIPT ON /OFF

This is used to turn the receipt off, The receipt can be programmed using system flags to be a continuous receipt with post receipt, or to print only when the post receipt key is pressed.

RECD ACCT 1 - 2

Press a RECD ACCT key to add cash, check or miscellaneous media to the drawer

HALO (0 - NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is done (only on valid printers)

RECEIPT ISSUE

Press this key to issue a transaction receipt at the designated receipt printer

REPEAT

Use the repeat key to quickly re-order a set of items. When a check is recalled

ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

SCALE
Use the scale key r to manually enter a weight for extension.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY — This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

ALLOW MANUAL ENTRY OF WEIGHT — Weight can either be entered manually or on a scale

INHIBIT TARE WEIGHT — The system will allow the tare weight management

TARE ENTRY IN X — This force the use of X Manager mode for this operation

TARE ENTRY IS COMPULSORY — This forces the operator to use the tare weight method.

WEIGHT SYMBOL — This allows for either pounds or kilo entry.

SET TARE WEIGHT — This access a sub menu for tare weight programming

SEAT#
Used to identify a specific seat (or person) within a transaction. Facilitates separate payment by seat from a single check and identifies to the food preparation staff (through KPs and KVs) how to assemble meals.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY — This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

FUNCTION IS POP UP/STAY DOWN — When enter seat numbers as the items are being sold this will allow all items to be allocated to the seat selected until an alternative seat number is entered. I.e. enter seat 2 and sell PLU 1,2,3 all will be allocated to seat 2

SPLIT ITEM
When like items are consolidated in a transaction. You can move the cursor to the item and press the SPLIT ITEM key to display the items separately, instead of in consolidated form. Used in-conjunction with the SEAT key

ACTIVE IN X ONLY — This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

SHIFT
Used to program the alpha programming Shift capital Letters lock function key

SPLIT PAYMENT
Use the split payment key to divide the amount of a guest check into equal segments for payment and issue bills accordingly. To pay bills using the split payment method, recall the guest check press the subtotal key then enter the number of people by which the bill is to be split then press the split payment key to activate the display of balances due for payment for each person.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY — This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

STOCK INQUIRE
Used to display the current stock situation for a PLU, this will display the total for all the registers

ACTIVE IN X ONLY — This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

Y=STAY DOWN/N=POP UP — If set to stay down the terminal will stay in price inquire mode

SUBTOTAL
Used to display the balance due.

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

TABLE 1 - 4
This is used for reference as to which table a check is related to, there can be numerous checks per table, depending upon, the programming of the store check key. Checks can also be recalled using the table number.

STORE CHECK 1 - 4
The check tracking system can maintain only balances (hard check) or entire transactions (soft check) in the register memory. Four different tracking files can be separately maintained. For example, restaurant checks, call-in orders, delivery orders, and/or table balance. Press one of the four STORE CHECK # keys to finalise a tracking transaction

HALO / RATE	For open keys this is the maximum amount, for fixed percent items It is the rate to be applied
TAXABLE by RATE 1 - 6	The can be included within the tax calculation
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on a printer with a validation sensor)
NON ADD COMPULSORY	This forces the entry of a reference number using #/No sale
DO NOT PRINT ON RECEIPT	This prevents the function description printing
DO NOT PRINT ON JOURNAL	This prevents the function description printing
SERVICE OF NEGATIVE	This forces the operator to use the X manager mode
BALANCE IN X ONLY	storage of checks, which have a minus sale total.
HARD CHECK PRINTER # (0 - 40)	This is printer number which the check will print to when using this key for balance on tracking, when NON detailed / Hard check tracking is used, the print check key will print the detailed bill.
AUTO CHECK MANAGEMENT	This allows store of a sale onto a sequential check number without having to initially open the check.

ANALYSIS 2
This key is used to record sales totals providing analysis on the both the financial report and special hourly sales analysis report. The default text can be changed providing sales analysis for any category. This key can also be programmed to switch the printing area of kitchen orders.

HALO (0 NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
EXEMPT TAX	This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printers with validation)
KP PERIOD OVERRIDE	This changes the area in which the item is printed from the normal programmed route to one of the 4 pre-programmed printer periods

TAX EXEMPT
The Tax Exempt can be programmed to exempt specific taxes from a sale.

HALO (0 - NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
EXEMPT TAX	Each Tax rate can be excluded for the calculation
NON ADD COMPULSORY	This forces the entry of a reference number using the

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

#/NO SALE

COMPULSORY VALIDATION   This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option)

TAX SHIFT 1 - 6

These are used to change temporarily the pre-programmed tax rate of a product.

TIME IN/OUT (CLOCK IN/OUT)

Enter the employee clock in code then press the key to record start and end work times, breaks etc. Hours are maintained by the time clock system. There are various analysis reports for labour costing analysis to assist with management of this feature.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
COMPULSORY VALIDATION   This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only possible on a validation printer)

TIP 1 - 3

Used to enter a tip amount on a check tracking bill

HALO (0 - NO LIMIT)   This is the maximum sale amount for this key
TIP Y=PERCENT / N=AMOUNT   This determines whether the value entered is to be applied as a monetary amount or a percentage
TAXABLE by RATE 1 - 6   The can be included within the tax calculation
MUST BE PAID BY MISC TEND   This forces finalisation on a miscellaneous tender key

AFTER TIP   once a tip entry has been made.
TIP AMOUNTS ADD TO   The tip amount can be added into financial totals,
GROSS TOTALS   this includes the moneys in the sales totals.
CHARGE TIP IS DEDUCTED   The tip can be applied as a cash financial total, the
FROM CASH   value is then subtracted from the cash totalisers.

TRAY SUBTOTAL (TICKET ISSUANCE)

This key provides excellent flexibility of receipt issuance, it can be used, admission tickets, The sale is entered as normal in register when a receipt is receipt is required this key is pressed and a receipt for all items sold to that point is issued. The sale is continued and again this key is pressed issued a receipt for all items sold in the 2nd part of the sale a final payment receipt can then be issued at finalisation

EXEMPT TAX   Each Tax rate can be excluded for the calculation
ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
COMPULSORY BEFORE TENDER   This forces use of this key to display total sale value
COMPULSORY VALIDATION   This forces validation if a cancel is done (only on valid printers)
ADVANCE CONSEC AT FINAL TENDER ONLY ?   Each receipt issued can have a consecutive number or each can have the same number.

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS

TRANSFER CHECK 1 - 4
Used to transfer one or all open soft checks from one server to another. A transfer check receipt will print.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY — This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

VALIDATE
Use this key to initiate a single line validation (a printer with validation capability is required in the system)

WASTE
Used to start and end entries of items that are wasted. A waste count is maintained for each item and the inventory is adjusted.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY — This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

COMPULSORY VALIDATION — This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option)

AFFECT ON PROJECTIONS — Are the wastage values to be included in the product mix group usage.

WLU
Used to access window look up menus by their code number or to allocate a WLU one touch button to the keyboard

X/TIME
Used for multiplication and split pricing

ALLOW SPLIT PRICING — This allows entry of fraction quantities i.e. 1 x/time3 x/time - will result in a 3rd of the items quantity and value being sold i.e. 1.00 sold @ 1/3 is 33.333

YES/NO
Used to answer programming and operation questions

NEW CHECK 1 – 4
The standard recall check key, allows a check to be opened if it does not already exist. This is excellent in hospitality tracking, however for account management credit may not so readily be given. When this button is programmed accounts are not opened automatically. A warning will indicate an account does not exist if an attempt is made to open using the recall check The new check button is used to open any new accounts. The programmability for this key is automatically picked up from the status of the Recall check key.

NOFOUND PLU (NOT FOUND PLU)
If a code is entered or scanned that does not exist It is then possible using this key to create that item.

PRICE CHANGE
This allows the price of an item to be changed. This can have prohibited or restricted allocated to the PLU.

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS *OPTIONAL

CASH WITHDRAW

The SPS1000 has the capabilities of linking to an EFT terminal. Cash back can be managed through the EFT terminal, this however does not amend the cash in drawer totalisers. This function key can be used to withdraw money from the cash in drawer totalisers.

HALO (0 - NO LIMIT)	This is the maximum sale amount for this key
ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
COMPULSORY VALIDATION	This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option)

ADD BALANCE

This is a smart card function used to add monies to the card, it can also be used to add points per value spent for incentive schemes.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
POINTS GAIN FOR EACH #1.00	This is the number of points gained for each 1.00 added.
CHECK CARD MAX BAL	The Card has a maximum balance for the current cash balance this prevents monies being added which exceed that value.
PRINT CARD DETAILS	This determines if card details should be printed, which fields are printed is determined by the System Options – General Printing.

SUBTRACT BALANCE

This is a smart card function used as the opposite to ADD BALANCE in order to remove monies from the current cash balance on the smart card

ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
POINTS GAIN FOR EACH #1.00	This is the number of points subtracted for each £1.00 subtracted.
PRINT CARD DETAILS	This determines if card details should be printed, which fields are printed is determined by the System Options – General Printing.

ADD POINTS

This is a smart card function used to manually increase the number of points on a card

ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
PRINT CARD DETAILS	This determines if card details should be printed, which fields are printed is determined by the System Options – General Printing.

SUBTRACT POINTS

ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
PRINT CARD DETAILS	This determines if card details should be printed, which fields are printed is determined by the System Options – General Printing.

REDEEM POINTS

This function key allows redemption of the points for cash. Points can be calculated for each price level of each PLU sold, also by adding monies to a smart card.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY	This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
MONIES GAIN FOR EACH #	This is the amount of value of each point in cash
PRINT CARD DETAILS	This determines if card details should be printed, which fields are printed is determined by the System Options – General Printing.

FUNCTION KEY - DEFINITIONS *OPTIONAL

DISPLAY CARD
This is a smart card function key used to display a card holders details. The detail of the displayed information is user definable.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
DISPLAY :-   This determines which card details are displayed
CARDHOLDER REFERENC   This is the unique alpha numeric reference number.
CATEGORY   This is the card category which can be crossed reference
                                With the ECR category file for discounting and incentives.
DEPARTMENT   This is not utilised by the ECR.
LOYALTY BALANCE   This is the current number of points for this card.
CURRENT CASH BALANCE   This is the current cash balance of points for this card.
MAXIMUM CARD BALANCE   This is the maximum monies which can be held in the
                                current cash balance.
NAME   This is the name of the card holder.
DATE OF BIRTH   This is the date of birth of the card holder and can be
                                optionally checked for birthday

PRINT CARD
This is a smart card function key used to print a card holders details. The detail of the printed information is user definable.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key
PRINT:-   This determines which card details are displayed
CARDHOLDER REFERENC   This is the unique alpha numeric reference number.
CATEGORY   This is the card category which can be crossed reference
                                with the ECR category file for discounting and incentives.
DEPARTMENT   This is not utilised by the ECR.
LOYALTY BALANCE   This is the current number of points for this card.
CURRENT CASH BALANCE   This is the current cash balance of points for this card.
MAXIMUM CARD BALANCE   This is the maximum monies which can be held in the
                                current cash balance.
NAME   This is the name of the card holder.
DATE OF BIRTH   This is the date of birth of the card holder and can be
                                optionally checked for birthday

HOT LIST
This is a smart card function used to mark a card lost or stolen. The details are then placed in a hot list file, the maximum of which is set by the memory allocation. The card can be manually hotlisted by accessing this file in the program position.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

DEL HOTLIST
This is a smart card function used to mark a card as no longer lost or stolen. The details are then removed from a hot list file, the maximum of which is set by the memory allocation. The card can be manually hotlisted by accessing this file in the program position.

ACTIVE IN X ONLY   This forces the use of X Manager Mode for this key

SYSTEM OPTIONS

Options are sorted by category to assist the programmer in finding a specific option.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

1.  PLU
2.  PLU STATUS GROUP
3.  GROUP
4.  FUNCTION MENU
5.  SYSTEM OPTION
6.  TAXES
7.  MESSAGES
8.   WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
9.   TIME PERIOD
10. EMPLOYEE
11. AUTHORITY LEVEL
12. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING

▼       ENTER PAGE UP/DN        - ⁻
```

```
SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAM

1. GENERAL FUNCTIONS OPTIONS
2. TAX OPTIONS
3. CASH DRAWER OPTIONS
4. TRAINING MODE OPTIONS
5. LEVEL/MODIFIER OPTIONS
6. TRACKING FILE OPTIONS
7. KITCHEN PRINTER OPTIONS
8. VALIDATION /SUBTOTAL OPTIONS
9. GENERAL PRINT OPTIONS
10. REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS
11. REPORT OPTIONS
12. TIME KEEPING OPTIONS

▼       ENTER PAGE      UP/DN - ⁻
```

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

GENERAL FUNCTIONS

MANAGER CONTROL IN X-MODE
Negative Sales
This prevents minus priced products being sold in the register position. Manager access of the X mode is required to continue the sale.
Negative Tender
This prevents transaction which are a minus value being finalised in the register position. Manager access of the X mode is required to finalise the sale.

ENFORCE ANALYSIS 1,2,3:
At the Beginning of a Sale.
This makes it compulsory to press one of the three totalisers keys at the beginning of a sale. When using the analysis keys to compulsory change the printing to kitchen periods the analysis key would be forced at the beginning of the sale
Before Tender
This makes it compulsory to press one of the three totalisers keys at the end of a sale.

DEFAULT DESTINATION
This enables the most common of the three types of sales totalisers to be set as standard. It is possible to press either of the two alternative keys to switch the sales totals to another area.

ROUNDING ON %
It is assumed as standard when a minus/premium calculation is carried out rounding with round up/off at the 3rd decimal place. This can be changed to round either down or off at the 3rd decimal.

ROUNDING ON SPLIT PRICE DECIMAL MULTIPLICATION.
This allows entry of fraction quantities i.e. 1 @/for 3 @/for - will result in a 3rd of the items quantity and value being sold i.e. 1.00 sold @ 1/3 is 33.333 It is assumed round up/off at the 3rd decimal place. This can be changed to round either down or off at the 3rd decimal.

CONSOLIDATE LIKE ITEMS
This combines items together i.e. 2 of PLU 1 would print PLU1, PLU 1 with this flag set it is 2 x PLU1

HASH OPTIONS
When a product is set as HASH this means all totalisers for this product are not to be treated in the normal manner, i.e. added to gross, net etc. The Hash PLU can be added to various totalisers

AUTOMATIC ROUNDING ON CASH
Design for the European market used to activate total rounding

AUTOMATIC ROUNDING ON SUBTOTAL
Design for the European market used to activate total rounding

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

GENERAL FUNCTIONS

GLOBAL ENTRY LIMIT

This forces the system to only accept the number of digits entered here i.e. 4 digit means only 99.99 can ever be made as a sale. However remember that if you require a maximum of 99.99 sale it would be better to Enter 5 digits as to tender would require 100.00

DIRECT MULTIPLICATION

Under normal circumstances a value which is entered then proceeded by a product is assumed to be a price entry. However with this flag on it is assumed to be a quantity this in turn eliminates the need for the x/time key. For example to sell 5 of product 1 you would not use 5 x/time product 1 but simple 5 product 1. This applies to pre-set items only.

Maximum Digit (1-5)
This is the maximum digits that can be entered for a quantity multiplication.

ALLOW PLU PRE-SET OVERRIDE.

This when disabled prevents any product being sold as a manual price override of a pre-programmed price. This is a general setting, taking priority other program restrictions that may be in place for the products.

SILENT KEY DEPRESSION

This prevents the system for making a key beep when a button is pressed.

ALPHA CODE ENTRY

This determines whether characters entered on the system will be through character codes or using then pre-programmed alpha layout.

ALLOW OPEN ENTRY FOR SCALE PLUS

This determines whether scaleable PLUs are to enter weight automatically from a linked scale or using a manual entry of weight onto the SCALE key.

DEACTIVATE VOID MODE

This is a security feature to disallow completely the void mode on this terminal.

DISABLE DATE/TIME PROGRAMMING

This is a security feature to disallow the date and time change within the x mode. However if there are some requirements for this programming on the terminal the AUTHORITY PROGRAMMING provides an alternative way of restricting access.

ALLOW COPY PLU BY RANGE

The program menu option copy program, allows various details to be copied from one to another such as keyboards, WLUs for PLUs the copy parameters can be set so that a product is copied to another product or to a range or items.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

GENERAL FUNCTIONS

ALLOW POST TENDERING
This allows the recalculation of change for the last sale, by entering the value and pressing Cash

EMPLOYEE POP/STAY DOWN
This determines whether an employee remains signed onto the terminal when a sale is completed, this is referred to as stay down. The alternative is pop up which means as soon as a sale is finalised the employee is signed off forcing an employee code to be entered every transaction.

EMPLOYEE SIGN ON
The employees can be signed onto the terminal in various ways. The most common method is to allocate employee buttons these will sign on staff. Alternatively, they can use an employee code button. This allows you to use either the EMPLOYEE number which is the default sequential code or the OPERATING CODE which is a unique code programmed per employee.

QTY LIMIT FOR X/TIME KEY
No multiplication quantity will be accepted which exceeds the value entered here.

EMPLOYEE # LINKED CODE (1- 10)
Ten push button employee sign on keys can be programmed to the keyboard they can be used to sign on any employee with the system. The employee's sequential number is allocated here. This enables that employee to be signed on at the press of a button.

AUTO CLEAR ERROR CONDITION
If set to Yes, error conditions will clear automatically after a momentary error tone displaying an error

GUEST CHECK BALANCE HALO (0=NO LIMIT)
The sales value which can be stored against a tracking value can be restricted to a maximum limit, this can be programmed here for all tracking files 1 – 4 or against each individual store check key. The HALO message will appear to warn the operator the maximum balance has been achieved.

SET DEFAULT SEAT TO 1
The System can be programmed to enable individual seat allocation per guest for each tracking file. This allows each person to pay, their share of the overall bill. A total will be calculated for each seat allocated to items on a tracking bill. Normally seat numbers are entered when required, this option will automatically allocate each person seat number 1.

CONTINUE MACRO WHEN MACRO IS LOOP
This prevents macros from running in a continuous sequence.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

GENERAL FUNCTIONS

ENTER TIME FOR TRANSACTION VOID
The option to enter the time for voids, is used to ensure that reporting by time periods are correct this is an optional feature for those wishing to manage hourly sales for analysis purposes. This would ensure a void for a sale made at a specific time can be done after that time yet still subtract from the correct hourly totalisers.

START CURSOR AT PRICE 1 IN PLU PGM
When programming PLUs the cursor normal starts at the DESCRIPTION field, this flag will set the cursors starting point as the price field which results in easier fast maintenance programming

SCREEN SAVER (MINUTES)
The display will turn off after the allocated number of minutes, a key press will be required to activate the display.

ALLOW PRESS (NEWSPAPER)CODE PLU
This allows the sale of the specialist newspaper barcodes which differ in format from the standard EAN 8 and 13 digit

ALLOW MULTIPLE MULTIPLICATION
Note:- This feature cannot be used with SPLIT PRICING or DIRECT MULTUPLICATION.
The quantity key will allow two entries before the sale of a product, these two entries are then multiplied together to give the total sales quantity for the product i.e. 5 x/time then 10 x/time = 50 items

ALLOW TAX SHIFT BY ANLAYSIS 2
Design for the American market to apply tax to fast food sales, the feature forces when the analysis 2 key is pressed the tax programming of the items as standard to be ignored and the tax relating to the analysis key to be applied.

TAX SHIFT ITEM POP UP
When it is necessary to change the pre-programmed tax rate of an item using the tax shift key, the decision can then be made to allow that change to take place just for the item registered i.e. POP UP, or until another selection is made i.e. STAY DOWN.

BASE CURRENCY LOCAL
This allows the currency change to EUROs in such time when all monies will no longer be Sterling, Punts etc. but is always accepted as EUROs

ALLOW CLERK INTERRUPT
This when will allow employees to lay away a sale, this enables numerous staff to operate the terminal at once.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

GENERAL FUNCTIONS

ALLOW FLOATING CLERK
This allows employees to use any terminal in a multi EPOS site. Commencing a sale on one machine and moving the sale throughout the system for additions etc as they sign onto different terminals.

ALLOW CLERK CHANGE WITHOUT SIGN OFF
This enables the another operator to interrupt the sale in progress without the need of the original operator to sign off, providing a true clerk interrupt principle.

GELDARTE LOGIN PASSWORD
This is a European feature not used in the UK and related to the German, EFT password.

SKIP IN NOT FOUND PLU REGISTRATION
This allows both the Group link and the Description to be removed from the NOT FOUND prompt required when creating a new product in the register position.

SUBTRACT CHANGE FROM FOREIGN1 TOTAL
This is design for the use of the change over period from home currency to EUROs, at such time all home currency will taken out of circulation and the EUROs will be given as change.

RECEIPT STATUS ON OPERATOR DISPLAY
This controls whether the RON / ROFF indicator is shown on the REG display, indicating which mode the receipt printing option is set to.

AUDIBLE TONE HOT LIST *OPTIONAL
This is the used when a hotlisted smart card is detected it is optional whether a tone will be used in-conjunction with the warning message to advise the operator

ALLOW CARD ISSUE *OPTIONAL
It is possible to link the ECR to back office software for CARD ISSUE. If this is the case, then it is advisable to prevent card issuance on the ECR, using this flag.

CHECK CARD BIRTHDAY *OPTIONAL
A smart card optionally stores the card holders birthday. It is possible using this flag to prompt during a sale that is the card holders birthday.

USE SMART CARD GROUPS *OPTIONAL
It is possible to use the card group on card to identify particular card holders for special discount and sales incentives, dependent on the group number.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

TAX OPTIONS

TAX ROUNDING FACTOR

It is assumed as standard that a tax calculation resulting in more than 3 decimal places will be rounded up/off. This can be changed to round either down or off at the 3rd decimal place.

VAT SUBTRACTED FROM INDIVIDUAL PLU TTLS

This system flag enables product values to be reported exclusive of the vat content.

PRINT TAXABLE AMOUNTS ON R/J

This prints the value of the goods to which tax is to be applied on both the receipts and journals.

TAXABLE STATUS INDICATOR

When an item is linked to a tax rate it is also assigned a symbol relating to the tax table This is to assist viewing of the tax totals on the receipts and relating them back to an individual item. It also serves as a useful check to ensure an item has been successfully programmed to the tax totals.

PRINT TAX AMOUNTS AT TENDER

This determines whether the amount of TAX charged will be printed on the receipt at finalisation.

PRINT VAT AMOUNTS SEPARATELY

This prints the value of the sale net of vat on the receipt.

TAX PRINT Y=COMBINED N=ITEMIZED

This feature is designed to simplify the receipt issued. When products of different tax rates are sold the tax can be printed separately per rate this is referred to as itemised. Alternatively the total tax due of all the rates can be displayed and printed, this is referred to as combined.

PRINT TAX EXEMPT DESCRIPTOR/TTLS.

When an item is exempt from tax this can be indicated on the receipt by printing both a descriptor and the value of the exempt amount. Tax exemption works in conjunction with function key system flags being programmed.

PRINT SUBTOTAL WITHOUT TAX

When adding tax to sale total, the total can be printed without the tax total added before the tax calculations are printed.

DO NOT SHOW FOOD STAMP INDICATOR

The US market uses food coupons, This option suppresses the food stamp indicator of an individual product.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

CASH DRAWER OPTIONS

ALLOW SALES WITH DRAWER OPEN
This enables sales to be made even when the drawer is open

C.I.D. AMOUNT LIMIT
When the system reaches the programmed limit the machine will warn the operator to take action and perform a PAID OUT sequence to reduce the CASH IN DRAWER Totalisers.

OPEN DRAWER X / Z REPORTS
The cash drawer does not normally open when reports are taken, This system flags opens the drawer at the appropriate times, allowing access to the drawer

ACTIVE DRAWER ALARM
This works in-conjunction with the alarm time providing a warning when the drawer is open too long.

OPEN DRAWER ALARM TIME
This is the time limit in seconds that the drawer can be open before the alarm activates.

OPEN EURO & LOCAL CURRENY
This used during the period the Euro is becoming legal tender in order to fire both the Euro currency and Home currency drawers.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

TRAINING MODE OPTIONS

TRAINING MODE PASSWORD

This is the password used to active and de-active the training feature. The training mode option can be found on the X-MODE Menu. Note if the X-mode is not to be used for activating the training for the whole machine then a training employee can be programmed to enable training to operate alongside normal sales.

OPEN DRAWER IN TRAINING MODE

The cash drawer is not normally required to open during staff training. This system flag allows for the drawer to open as normal.

TRAINING EMPLOYEE FILE

This is the employee number used to provide the training mode employee report totalisers. If a training mode report is required, one of the employee numbers is set aside for reporting purposes this employee is then no-longer used in the register position, but reserved for training mode report printing, usually printed out be selecting reporting of an individual employee number.

ALLOW REAR DISPLAY IN TRAINING MODE

The rear display can be disabled, so that no sales are shown, whilst training is being carried out.

SEND ORDER TO THE KP IN TRAINING

Whilst training mode is activated, the kitchen printing is not normally required. This options actives the printing as normal, indicators that training is being given are used to differentiate between normal trading.

PRINT JOURNALS IN TRAINING

Using this system flag it is possible to enable or disable journal printing whilst training is taking place.

PRINT RECEIPTS IN TRAINING

Using this system flag it is possible to enable or disable receipt issuance whilst training is taking place.

PRINT "TRAINING"

The indicator TRAINING is displayed and printed, whilst the training mode is active to show the terminal is not operating in normal registration mode. This indicator can be suppressed.

STOCK IS DEDUCTED IN TRAINING MODE

This will allow stock to be deducted for the PLU's current stock holding, whilst sales are e made during training mode.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

LEVEL/MODIFIER OPTIONS

DEFAULT KEYBOARD LEVEL

The terminal has five completely independent keyboards programmed into the system. This option determines which keyboard will be loaded as standard when the machine is turned on. The LEVEL SHIFT keys will be required to switch from this level to an alternative. Levels can also be defined in X

KEYBOARD LEVEL Y=STAY DOWN N=POP UP

The switch between keyboard levels can be used in three ways. Firstly STAY DOWN, this is when the new keyboard level selected will remain until an alternative LEVEL SHIFT key is pressed. The second option is POP UP, this forces the return to the default level, when next item is sold, the third option allows the level to stay during one transaction before returning to the original setting.

DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL

The terminal has five prices per product where that price can be allocated from any one of twenty price bands, which can be price activated for sale using a different price level key per price. This option determines which price level will be loaded as standard when the machine is turned on. The PRICE SHIFT keys will be required to switch from this level to an alternative. Default price Levels can also be defined in the X mode

PRICE LEVEL Y=STAY DOWN N=POP UP

The switch between levels can be programmed in three ways. Firstly STAY DOWN, in this instance when a PRICE SHIFT key is used, the new keyboard level selected will remain until the PRICE SHIFT key is pressed. The second option is POP UP; this forces the price to return to the default price level, when for the next item. The third option allows the level to stay during one transaction before returning

PLU MOD KEYS Y=STAY DOWN N=POP UP

Preceding a PLU entry a modifier key changes one digit of the PLU number, causing a different PLU to be registered. MODIFIER Keys can be set to change either the item code or the description only. For example to modifier the 3 digit of a number by 2 would be 1 = 201 1001 = 1201 etc ideal for different sizes etc i.e. PLU 1 Pint 201 Half-Pint etc. Modifier keys can also be used for a different function. They act as text print keys, modify the description only of a product sold, providing instructions for products to be printed on receipts, KP orders etc. This option is to determine whether the effect a modifier key is to stay active until another selection is made. This is referred to as Stay Down. The alternative is that the change takes effect solely for that product and normal operation will be resumed when the next product is sold. This is called POP UP. The third option allows the level to stay down one transaction before returning to original settings.

APPLY MODIFIER TO CODE ENTRY PLU'S

The modifier change of a PLU can be programmed for keyboard items only or keyboard and PLU code

MODIFIER OVERWRITES PREVIOUS MODIFIER

If Y, only the last modifier entry will affect the PLU number. Use this setting when a PLU is modified only once, i.e. small/med/large. If N, several modifiers affecting different digit positions could be entered then affect the PLU registered. For example, size, crust type, and/or toppings could be

USE CLERK'S PRICE/KBD SHIFT LEVEL

It is possible to change keyboard and price levels per operator, by specifying which levels are selected when sign on takes place. This determines whether operator or function shifting is used for keyboard and price levels.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

AUTOMATIC CHECK TRANSFER

This refers to re-assigning a check opened by one employee to another employee. This automation allows transfer when an employee opens a check, or changes the operator whilst a check is open.

CHECKS PAID SLIP IS STUB

This produces an abbreviated bill, showing only financial information only.

PRINT GUEST CHECK

This prevents guest bills being printed at the terminal, even if a print check key is programmed, design to program the terminal as a order not payment register.

SELECT HELD ITEMS ON RECALL

The terminal operates a system, which allows the operator to prevent items being printed in the kitchen until requested. This is a feature used in-conjunction with the check tracking files allowing all Held items to automatically be selected ready for printing the moment the check is opened. The items on hold are highlighted when a check is re-opened, eliminating the need to manual select each held item. The next stage pressing of PRINT HOLD will send the items to the printer.

WARN IF ITEMS HELD ON FINALISATION

This indicates to the employee when a bill is being cashed off, that there were items still on hold that had not being printed.

TRACK 2 HOLDS CLOSED CHKS FM TRACK 1

If this flag is activated, TRACK 2 is not to be used as a normal open check balance storage system. It is an archive for closed checks, which were opened on tracking method 1. As a check is closed on tracking method 1, the data is stored in check files 2, available for reporting by printing OPEN CHECK TRACK#2. The maximum file size for data storage is determined by the MAXIMUM NUMBER of checks set in the memory allocation.

TRACK 4 HOLDS CLOSED CHKS FM TRACK 3

If this flag is activated, TRACK 4 is not to be used as a normal open check balance storage system. It is an archive for closed checks, which were opened on tracking method 3. As a check is closed on tracking method 1, the data is stored in check files 3, available for reporting by printing OPEN CHECK TRACK#4 The maximum file size for data storage is determined by the MAXIMUM NUMBER of checks set in the memory allocation.

STARTING CHECK# 1 – 4

When using the auto check number generation system this is the number from which the checks will begin to be generated, each file can have a different starting number.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

TRACKING FILE OPTIONS

CHECK LIMIT 1 - 4

This is the maximum number that can be automatically generated by the terminal, and works in-conjunction with the starting check number, when the limit is reached the message, buffer full will appear until one of the existing checks is finalised.

RESET CHECK # 1- 4 AT Z1 (FINANCIAL, OPEN CHECK, NEVER)

When running a system with automatic check number generation, the check numbers can be reset back to the stating check number at one of three stages.

SHOW BACKUP MASTER DOWN INDICATOR

If the system is programmed to allow the live check tracking data to be stored in another terminal this will provided an indicator on the register display, showing the situation of the backup terminal, checking the status every time the IRC network is interrogated

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS

PRINT AT KP:

TOTAL AMOUNT LINE
The sale total can be printed on the kitchen printer showing the total value for the items printed.

SEAT#
This provides extra information for waitresses by printing the seat number of the food ordered.

ORDER NUMBER
This is especially useful when a check number is not used as the order number identifies what sale/customer the food produced is to be served to. This can also be used as a global order number providing a central consecutive number for all food orders printed in the kitchen.

TRANSACTION VOID ITEMS
This will print items/sales removed from a sale to the kitchen printer indicating those items are no longer required.

PLU CODE
This will print the PLU number alongside the description on the printer.

PLU PRICE
This will print the price of the product alongside the description on the kitchen printer, when used with the total amount line print; this provides a good substitute for a sales receipt.

BITMAP
This will print the graphics logo on the kitchen/remote order stub, providing the appropriate model of printer is used.

NUMBER OF ITEMS
This will print the total number of items for each kitchen ticket, I.e. when separated by group this will be the number of items for each group, starters etc. alternatively it is the total number of items on that particular ticket.

LOGO MESSAGE
This will print the receipt logo message on the kitchen order, ideal for providing varying formats of stub receipts.

NUMBER OF TOTAL ITEM
When the system flag print number of items above is selected the quantity number printed on each ticket is relating to the number of kitchen items printed. However this flag will change that to the total number of items sold, which is printed on the receipt. Ideal as a piece count print option. 1 of 3 etc

SORT KP BY KPGROUP

The information is printed on the kitchen printer in the order the food was sold; however this may not necessarily be a logical order for the chef. It is possible using this system flag to identify the preparation group it refers to i.e. starter, main courses etc. A sale that is then entered in a random order will be re-sorted by the preparation group.

LINE FEED AT BEGINNING OF KP PRINT

It is possible to feed the paper before information is printed; this in-turn makes the receipt issued longer. This system flags relates to items printed on the Kitchen Printer and not to the receipt.

LINE FEED AT END OF KP PRINT

It is possible to feed the paper after information is printed; this in-turn makes the receipt issued, longer. This system flags relates to items printed on the Kitchen Printer and not to the receipt

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS

COMBINE LIKE ITEMS ON KP OR KVS CONSOLIDATE LIKE ITEMS
The same product can be printed separately when more than one has been sold or print consolidation on one line with a quantity and total value. This also applies to the kitchen video as well as the printer.

SEND ORDERS TO KVS/KP ON SUBTOTAL
This flag show items on the Kitchen Video System/Remote Printer when the SUBTOTAL key is pressed.

PRINT VOIDED ITEMS AT KP OR KVS
When food is no longer required. This options means items, voided on the terminal, are printed.

KP IS Y=REAL TIME N=BATCH
This flag controls when the items are printed to the kitchen printer. If the real time option is selected each item will be printed the moment it is sold; this results in one receipt per product. The alternative is to select batch printing, which prints items when the sale is complete producing a ticket for all items

KVS IS Y=REAL TIME N=BATCH
This flag controls when items are to be displayed on the Kitchen Video System. When Real time is selected the items are displayed. The alternative is batch; items are then shown at the end of sale

USE KP ROUTER (THE SAME FOR ALL REG, SEPERATELY)
The terminal has the capability of four pages of kitchen printer output settings; each controlled by time, manually using the KP routing key or the analysis keys. The four pages can apply to the whole network, or each terminal can have four completely independent pages.

DISPLAY KP TIME PERIOD.
This indicates on the register display, which one of the four printer pages is currently being printed to.

KP ORDER COMBINATION OF REG&CONSEC OR GLOBAL
The order number can be the combined register and consecutive number combination or used as a global order number providing a central consecutive number for all food orders printed in the kitchen.

DISPLAY KP ORDER NUMBER
The order number being currently printed in the kitchen can be displayed on the register display.

SEPARATE KP BY KP GROUP
Each product is linked to a kitchen print group, these groups are then allocated to the printer, separate printers can print any group once or up to nine times. This will print a receipt for each group.

SEPARATE BY KP KP ITEM
A separate kitchen ticket can be issued per product, producing one order receipt per item.

USE SPECIAL KP ORDER FORM
It is possible to print an additional kitchen order to the receipt printer, issued when the normal remote KP order is printed. Using the PLU Status group options it is possible to include or exclude items from the order form.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

VALIDATION/SUBTOTAL OPTIONS

VALIDATION AMT: Y=TOTAL / N=TENDER

When a sale requires validation the information printed can be one of two things either the total value of the sale or the value of money received/tendered.

CHK VALID AMT: Y=TOTAL / N=TENDER

When a cheque requires validation the information printed can be one of two things either the total value of the sale or the value of money received/tendered.

ACTIVATE VALID SENSOR

Validation can take place with or without a sensor being activated, the sensor is only required to be activated if operators require guidance as to whether the paper is inserted correctly. The availability of a sensor will also be dependent on the type of printer being used.

ALLOW MULTIPLE VALIDATIONS

It is normal that an operator validates a sale only once for example cheques, however if this were used for tickets it may be necessary to validate the information onto multiple sheets.

PRINT VALIDATION MESSAGE

In addition to the sale being printed, there can also be a pre-programmed message printed.

PRINT SUBTOTAL WHEN SUBTOTAL KEY IS PRESSED.

Subtotal is normally printed at finalisation this however allows a subtotal to be printed whenever the key is pressed, providing mid sale totals as well as the final subtotal.

VALIDATION PORT# (0 –7)

This is the physical port number through which the validation printer is connected

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

GENERAL PRINT OPTIONS

PRINT ON RECEIPT:
This controls what will be printed on the receipt ticket.

EMPLOYEE NAME
This programs whether the employee name will be printed on the receipt

CONSECUTIVE
This programs whether the consecutive transaction number will be printed on the receipt

ITEMS BY GROUP
The products can be printed on the receipt in the order they were entered or in the sorted into their group, i.e. all food together, then all drinks, they are sorted using the PLU programmed Group#1

DATE
This programs whether the date will be printed on the receipt

TIME
This programs whether the time will be printed on the receipt

PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE
It is possible to print a message at the top of the receipt; this is referred to as the PRE-AMBLE message. It is also possible to print a message at the bottom of the receipt this is referred to as the POST-AMBLE message. This programs whether the messages will be printed.

RECEIPT FEED LINES AFTER
The receipt can be increased in length by enter the number of extra lines to feed after printing. This applies only to receipt print, not kitchen printing. If an overall number of lines feed are required for the printer whatever the print, it is programmed in s-mode port definition.

LINES AFTER PRE-AMBLE
It is possible to print a message at the top of the receipt; this is referred to as the PRE-AMBLE message. This programs how many extra lines are fed after the message before sales details

LINES BEFORE POST AMBLE
It is possible to print a message at the bottom of the receipt this is referred to as the POST-AMBLE message. This programs how many extra lines a fed before printing the bottom logo message.

BUFFERED RECEIPT: Y=STUB N=FULL
When the receipt is printed after the sale is completed i.e. buffered the information printed can be an abbreviated financial stub or a full-itemised receipt.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

GENERAL PRINT OPTIONS

PRINT RECEIPT WHEN SIGNING OFF

It is possible to issue a receipt for each employee that signs into the system for registration

PRINT RECEIPT WHEN CLOCKING IN/OUT

It is possible to issue a receipt for each employee that clocks into the system for time clocking

CONDENSE TRAY SUBTOTAL RECEIPTS

The system has a function called tray subtotals. This allows users to press a key; to issue a receipt for the items sold since the last press of the tray subtotal key. The sale is continued tray subtotal is again within the sales to issue receipts for further items. It is then possible to finalise and receive a completed receipt. This feature is ideal when a ticket is required for items within a sale, as well as a payment receipt for the whole transaction. This option allows the printed information to be condensed, reducing the amount of paper used

JOURNAL Y=REAL TIME N=BATCH

The timing of the print to the journal can be controlled; real time means the moment a product is sold the information is printed. The alternative is batch printing; the information is printed at the end of sale.

PRINT PLU CODE AND DESCRIPTOR

It is assumed not necessary as standard to print the product code of the item sold, as most clients do not refer to the code number. However in a scanning system or a retail environment this information may be required in addition to the product description. This flag print the product code number every time the description is printed. I.e. when the product is used.

MODIFIER PRINTS ON A SEPARATE LINE

The modified description can be printed on a separate line within the sales receipt, making identification easier for example to print cooking instructions etc.. Modifiers are also an invaluable tool as they are function keys, which can be used to adjust any digit of a PLU. This is ideal when you wish to switch to an alternative of the keyboard product, but do not require a complete keyboard change. They can modifier and digit within the PLU number by replacing it with a number between one to nine. For example PLU 1 is BITTER pint of, we require to switch to a different code to sell a half of Bitter on PLU 201. The modifier key would be programmed to switch the 3rd digit of the PLU number with 2. The operation would be press the MODIFIER key then 'BITTER pint of' pint of' this would sell not PLU 1 but PLU 201 'BITTER half of'. The modifier key can be given a description to say HALF-PINT. This flag programs whether the HALF PINT description will be printed on a separate

TRANSACTION # IS RANDOM

The receipt identifying number can be changed from sequential to random if required.

HOME CURRENCY SYMBOL

The monetary symbol for the country in which the machine is based. I.e. £s , Pts, etc.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

GENERAL PRINT OPTIONS

CONVERTED CURRENCY 1 SYMBOL

The symbol printed when money is entered using currency conversion key 1. Conversion one is the rate used for EURO conversion.

CONVERTED CURRENCY 2 - 5 SYMBOL

The symbol printed when money is entered using currency conversion key 2 - 5

PRINT TENDER ON RECEIPT

This controls whether the amount given by the customer for payment is printed on the receipt or whether the sales total only is displayed.

DISABLE LINE FEED ON SLIP PRINTER

The slip printer is especially design to take loose-leaf paper, and automatically print in the appropriate position for a check on the paper. The position can be manually modified using a LINE FEED key. This option prohibits manual override.

GUEST CHECK MESSAGE PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE

There are two types of logo messages, the standard sales receipt message, or the alternative guest bill check tracking message. This option decides which is to be used. I.e. the same sales receipt logo message on all prints outs, or a specific guest check message to be printed on bill. This may include messages like TIPS ARE AT YOUR DISCRETION, PLEASE SIGN HERE etc… not normally required on a standard sales receipt.

PRINT RECEIPT AUTOMATICALLY

When the receipt is switched on, a sales receipt will be issued either every time a sale is made i.e. automatically. or when the Receipt Issue key is pressed. If the receipt switch is turned off neither of the options apply. This flag when set to Y will issue a receipt every time a sale is made, whilst the receipt is on. The alternative being pressing the receipt issuance key.

PRINT RECEIPT AFTER TIME CLOCK EDIT

This is an option receipt print when the time clock wages data is edited manually in the X-MODE.

PRINT GROUP NAME WHEN PRINTING ITEMS BY GROUP

When the receipt is sorted by group it is possible to have the group name printed at the top of each group section.

PRINT GUEST CHECK PRINT COUNT ON GC

This will print at the bottom of each bill produced the number of times the bill has been issued.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

GENERAL PRINT OPTIONS

PRINT IN DOUBLE

This will print in double characters on then sales receipt the following

TOTAL	This prints the subtotal of the sale in double size
TENDER	This prints the monies given by the customer in double size
CHANGE	This prints the change due in double size
ORDER#	This prints the kitchen order number in double size

PRINT AS FOREIGN CURRENCY 1

Foreign Currency 1 is normally the Euro's, this feature helps deal with the necessity of dual pricing in Euro's. Each of the following determines when the home currency rate is to be printed alongside with the EURO total.

TOTAL	This prints the total of the sale in Euro's as well as home currency
TENDER	This prints the value of monies given in Euro's as well as home currency.
CHANGE	This prints the total of change given in Euro's as well as home currency.

DISABLE PRINTING IN CURRENCY CONV

When converting a total from home currency to a foreign currency, there is standard information printed, the following can be suppressed.

CHANGE RATE	This is the current rate of exchange used for the conversion
FOREIGN AMOUNT	This is the value entered for payment in the foreign currency.
HOME AMOUNT	This is the value entered for payment in foreign currency converted to the equivalent in home currency.

PRINT ALL OF CURRENCY IN CONV2-5

This allows when using EUROs dual pricing and payment in a further currency to print both the information in EUROs also in the currency by which the sale is to be paid.

TOTAL	This prints the total of the sale in Euro's as well as home currency
TENDER	This prints the value of monies given in payment in Euro's as well as home currency.
CHANGE	This prints the total of change given in Euro's as well as home currency.

PRINT NUMBER OF ITEMS ON RECEIPT

This will print the total number of items purchased for this sale on the sales receipt

ALLOW MULTIPLE RECEIPTS

The will allow/disallow multi copy receipts to be printed.

ZERO SKIP (ALL OPTIONS)

This prevents unused items for printing on the report, it is advisable these features are turned on, as the reports will increase dramatically in length if no zero skip is performed.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

GENERAL PRINT OPTIONS

PRINT GROUP TOTALS FOR ITEM BY GRP

When a receipt is set to sort by group and print group name, it is possible using this flag to print a gross subtotal value for the group

DO NOT PRINT PLU FOR ITEM BY GROUP

This will suppress the printing of PLUs and print only the group totals for groups. This is used in-conjunction with the PRINT GROUP TOTALS FOR ITEM BY GRP flag.

WHEN FINALIZING CARD SALE, PRINT

Working inconjuction with the print card details flag on the smart card function keys, this determines what card details should be printed.

CARDHOLDER REFERENC	This is the unique alpha numeric reference number.
CATEGORY	This is the card category, which can be, crossed reference With the ECR category file for discounting and incentives.
DEPARTMENT	This is not utilised by the ECR.
LOYALTY BALANCE	This is the current number of points for this card.
CURRENT CASH BALANCE	This is the current cash balance of points for this card.
MAXIMUM CARD BALANCE	This is the maximum money, which can be held in the current cash, balances.
NAME	This is the name of the card holder.
DATE OF BIRTH	This is the date of birth of the card holder and can be optionally checked for birthday

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS

PRINT % OF SALES ON PLU REPORT

The product report prints as standard the quantity and value sold per product this can than be used to calculate the percent value of total sales that item has achieved.

PRINT LINKED GROUPS ON PLU REPORT

The products can be linked to groups for sales analysis by category; it is possible to print this number on the report to help identify the product category.

PROMO/WASTE TTL/AMTS ON PLU REPORT

It is possible to print along side the products sales information the quantity of items that have been issued as wastage, also the number of items that have been sold as promotional products.

INDIVIDUAL ITEM USAGE QTY ON PLU REPORT

This will print not only the total quantity sold, but also the total usage which is calculated from an addition of quantity sold + Promotion Products + Wastage items.

COUNT ON TIME REPORT IS CUSTOMER

The hourly report indicates the value of sales made during that time. The counter can be either the total number of transactions per hour referred to as the customer count. The alternative is using the GUEST# key totals the number of entries, i.e. how many people have visited the establishment.

USE FUNCTION KEY DESCRIPTOR IN RPT

This allows a different description to be used during registration to that printed on the reports. When the default description of the function key is change from the default settings this alternative description will print during registration, the choice is then whether the description is to be used for reporting or whether the default settings are to be used.

PRINT MIN STK RPT AFTER FINAN RPT

This will print for those products program as stock items with a minimum stock figure, the status of the stock for those below minimum this will appear at the bottom of the financial report, resetting the minimum stock report when the financial report is issued as a Z, i.e.. Assuming that the stock items have been re-ordered and are no longer required on the minimum stock report.

PRINT GRAND TOTAL ON FINANCAIL RPT

This will print / suppress print of the running grand totals on the financial report.

PRINT GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE AFTER EMPLOYEE REPORT

When the employee financial report is printed it is possible using this flag to automatically print the group by employee report which shows the sales group breakdown per employee

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

REPORT OPTIONS

ONLY TTL ON PRODUCT MIX GROUP RPT
The product mix groups are used to identify item usage and sales of selected products by time range. This flag changes the format of the report for a time period analysis per product group to a total analysis per group, reducing the length of the report.

ONLY ITEMS WITH ACTUAL INV
This will when set only print out ingredients which have had the actual stock figures entered for them, i.e. only those items which have had stock counted and entered.

CASH DECLARATION COMPULSORY
This system flag forces the operator to enter the value of moneys in the drawer before reporting

SIGN ON EMPLOYEE BEFORE REPORTS
It is not compulsory for an employee to be signed into the system before producing a report. However if extra security is required, this flag can be activated forcing employee sign on before reporting

ENFORCE ACTUAL INV BEFORE Z1
This forces the current stock situation for each ingredient to be entered before reporting

RETAIN ACTUAL INV ENTRIES IN X1
This prevents the ingredient stock figures entered in X mode prior to the report being from being cleared, I.e. once the current stock situation has been entered and a variance report produced should this information be retained or cleared.

RESET ITEM/PLU RPT AT INV Z1
This will reset the PLU sales quantity and value report when reset ingredient inventory information. This should be considered carefully as an option, ensuring that your intentions are to reset PLU sales

RESET INV RPT AT ITEM/PLU Z1
This will reset the ingredient inventory data when the PLU sales quantity and values are reset. This should be considered careful as an option, ensuring that your intention to reset the information is what you require.

TIME KEEPING Y=MINUTES / N=100 UNITS
The clocking In/Out option can calculate labour costing based on minutes or 100s of an hour, Minutes are option most commonly required In the UK.

OMIT TAX TOTALS FROM NET SALES GT
The system a running financial totals this, as standard will include any tax charged. This can be omitted

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

REPORT OPTIONS

ALLOW Z OF OPEN CHECKS REPORTS
The system assumes that all checks opened will be paid it is possible to allow or disallow clearing of these.

CONFIRM BEFORE Z TOTALS RESET ON Z
If this flag is set the system will request a key press once a Z report is run to active clearing of the totals. It is a security measure to ensure the operator is aware of their actions.

RESET AFTER FINANCIAL Z REPORT
GROSS SALES GT
This is the running total of the retail value of goods sold. It is not normally reset when a financial report is issued, as its purpose is to provide an on going GRAND TOTAL

NET SALES GT
This is the running total of the monetary value of goods sold. It is not normally reset when a financial report is issued, as its purpose is to provide an on going GRAND TOTAL

NEGATIVE SALES GT
This is the running total of all negative products sold. It is not normally reset when a financial report is issued, as its purpose is to provide an on going GRAND TOTAL

Z COUNTER
This counter is used to show the total and number of each type of report that have been taken. Resetting starting the numbering each time a Z report is taken.

CONSECUTIVE
This counter is used to number each receipt that has ever been issued. Resetting start the numbering each time a Z report is taken.

VOID MODE TOTALS ADD TO GRAND TOTALS
The running grand totals are totals of sales and finical information for goods and moneys received; Voids are normally deducted from these totals It is possible to reverse this and add voids taken to the totals. It is not the norm to set this flag; there are certain environments where it is applicable.

ALLOW Z WITH OPEN ORDERS CHECK#1 - 4
It is possible to decide whether the system will allow resetting of the terminal when there are open balances. This can be defined for each of the tracking files independently

ALLOW ONLY ITEMS WITH CURRENT INVENTORY
The ingredient stock report can be printed only for items, which have a total within the current inventory field, which is deducted during sales of the ingredients.

ALLOW Z WITH OPEN CLERKS
This will allow/disallow reports to be taken when there is a sale outstanding on a clerk.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

TIME KEEPING OPTIONS

OVERTIME HOUR IS USED FOR DAY
Overtime can be paid on the number of hours worked per day or week. I.e. 8 hours a day or 37 hours per week.

HOURS PER OVERTIME STARTS
Once an employee's total hours worked have reached this point then an overtime rate will be paid.

OVERTIME FACTOR
This is the ratio of the pay rate for overtime for example 1.5 will indicate time and a half.

ENFORCE (OUT FOR BREAK) OR (EXIT) ENTRY
This enforces the employee to enter why they are clocking out either for a break or to clock off

TIP REPORTING % OF SALES
The tips earned can be calculated as a ratio of sales that each employee has achieved. This is the percentage value employees will earn

EMPLOYEE TIME IN/OUT – SECRET CODE
There are various employee restrictions to clocking on to the system. The standard register sign on code can be used as the clock in code, or an alternative separate clock in code can be allocated. This option determines which code is to be used for time in/out operation.

SYSTEM OPTION – DEFINITIONS

E.J. & Detail PRINTING OPTIONS

ACTIVATE ELECTRONIC JOURNAL

This enables the electronic journal, storing all actions made on the terminal can be stored to the memory for reporting.

DISPLAY E.J. BUFFER FULL WARNING

The terminal has a maximum number of lines which is allocated in the initial memory allocation. When this is reached the terminal can display a warning indicating it is time to take a reset report

E.J. OVERRIDE WHEN BUFFER FULL

When the maximum limit is reached a reset can be forced to clear the totals. The alternative is to start at the oldest information stored and begin to overwrite the information, providing a continuous loop. It should be noted, the oldest data is overwritten and cannot be reported on.

SEND TO ELECTRONIC JOURNAL

This terminal has a very sophisticated analysis on journal reporting. All information can be sent to the terminal and when reported extracted as required i.e. all Cash Transactions, Voids etc. The alternative here is to send only to the journal the information that you require. This will save on the memory required, as only part information is stored. The system then ceases to operate as a true journal of all transactions but provides a monitoring system for the information that you require tracking. The choices available are:-

CASH TRANSACTIONS	- All cash sales made during normal operation
CHECK TRANSACTIONS	- All check sales made during normal operation
MISC TEND TRANSACTIONS	- All Miscellaneous sales made during normal operation
TRANSACTIONS WITH %	- All sales containing a discount or premium operation
RECD ACCT & PAID OUT	- All received on account or Paid out sales transactions
RETURN TRANSACTIONS	- All Merchandise Return sales transactions
TRANSACTIONS WITH ERR CORRECT & VOID	- All Transactions containing an error correct or void.
NO SALES	- All Transactions containing no sale operations.
CANCEL TRANSACTIONS	- All Register Mode cancelled transactions
TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE	- All Transactions with negative product sales.
REPORTS	- All Read & Reset reports which are printed
PROGRAM SCANS	- All Program scans, which are printed
CHECK TRACKING	- All movement on open checks can be stored
CLERK INTERRUPT	- All sales where a balance has been store by a clerk.

SEND TO DETAIL

When an electronic journal is not used, it is possible to use a detailed audit printer. The following information can be prevented from printing.

TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE	- All transactions with negative products
REPORTS	- All Read and Reset reports which are printed
PROGRAM SCANS	- All Program scans, which are printed.

TAX

Tax can be programmed as; addition where the value of tax is added to each product's retail price or extraction where the system calculates the amount of VAT included within a sale

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU                  │
│                                          │
│  1.   PLU                                │
│  2.   PLU STATUS GROUP                   │
│  3.   GROUP                              │
│  4.   FUNCTION MENU                      │
│  5.   SYSTEM OPTION                      │
│  6.   TAXES                              │
│  7.   MESSAGES                           │
│  8.   WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)               │
│  9.   TIME PERIOD                        │
│  10.  EMPLOYEE                           │
│  11.  AUTHORITY LEVEL                    │
│  12.  PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING        │
│                                          │
│  ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN         - ⁻     │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────┐   ┌──────────────────────────────────────┐
│ TAX PROGRAMMING                       │   │ TAX#1 BY VAT                          │
│                                       │   │                                       │
│  ┌──────────┐ ┌──────────┐            │   │ RATE                        17.5000   │
│  1. TAX 1 →│ VAT    →    │            │   │                                       │
│  2. TAX 2  │ ADD ON   ┌──────────┐    │   │                                       │
│  3. TAX 3  │ ADD ON   │ ADD ON   │    │   │                                       │
│  4. TAX 4  │ ADD ON   │ TAX TABLE│    │   │                                       │
│  5. TAX 5  │ ADD ON   │ VAT      │    │   │                                       │
│  6. TAX 6  │ ADD ON   └──────────┘    │   │                                       │
│  └──────────┘ └──────────┘            │   │                                       │
│                                       │   │                                       │
│                                       │   │                                       │
│ ▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ⁻      │   │ ▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻        │
└──────────────────────────────────────┘   └──────────────────────────────────────┘
```

MESSAGES

Various texts can be reprogrammed changing the default settings. It is also possible to program receipt and bill header/footer messages in this section

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐  ┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│ P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU         │  │ MESSAGES MENU                   │
│                                 │  │                                 │
│ 1.  PLU                         │  │ 1.  LOGO MESSAGE                │
│ 2.  PLU STATUS GROUP            │  │ 2.  ERROR MESSAGE               │
│ 3.  GROUP                       │  │ 3.  SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS          │
│ 4.  FUNCTION MENU               │  │ 4.  REPORT DESCRIPTORS          │
│ 5.  SYSTEM OPTION               │  │ 5.  CHECK ENDORSEMENT MESSAGE   │
│ 6.  TAXES                       │  │ 6.  GUEST CHECK MESSAGE         │
│ 7.  MESSAGES                    │  │ 7.  VALIDATION MESSAGE          │
│ 8.  WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)        │  │                                 │
│ 9.  TIME PERIOD                 │  │                                 │
│ 10. EMPLOYEE                    │  │                                 │
│ 11. AUTHORITY LEVEL             │  │                                 │
│ 12. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING │  │                                 │
│                                 │  │                                 │
│  ▼    ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾      │  │  ▼    ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾      │
└─────────────────────────────────┘  └─────────────────────────────────┘
```

LOGO MESSAGES
Used to program the sales receipt Post-amble header message and Pre-amble footer message, The justification selection can be used to auto centre etc the programmed messaged.

ERROR MESSAGES
This can be used to change the default error message to your own custom requirements.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS
This contains the terminals default descriptions such as SUBTOTAL, TAXES etc. This option can used to change the default settings to your own custom messages.

REPORT DESCRIPTIONS
This can be used to change the default report descriptions such as GROSS, NET etc to your own requirements.

CHECK ENDORSEMENT MESSAGE
This can be used to program the message that will be printed on a check when the endorsement key is used.

GUEST CHECK MESSAGE
Used to program the guest bill tracking receipt Post Header message and Pre-amble footer message, The justification selection can be used to auto centre etc the programmed messaged. The option to use guest message or receipt message when printing a bill is programmable in the system options

VALIDATION MESSGE
Used to print a message when the validation feature is in use.

DEFAULT ERROR MESSAGES

NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	(NOT USE)	110	NO STOCK PLU
2	(NOT USE)	111	NEGATIVE CARD
3	AMOUNT REQUIRED	112	LINKED STATUS REQUIRED
4	BAD VALUE	113	RETURN TO X-MODE
5	BUFFER FULL	114	ERROR – SLIP PAPER
6	BUFFER EMPTY	115	LOCAL PRINTER REQUIRED
7	BUSY	116	MODE ERROR
8	BAD COMMAND	117	SET TIME&DATE IS DECATIVATED
9	CASH DECALATION REQUIRED	118	EMPLOYEE SHOULD BE DIFFERENT
10	CASH-IN-DRAWER EXCEEDED	119	TRANSFER NOT ALLOWED
11	CHECK# ASSIGNED AUTO	120	REQ GALLONAGE AMOUNT
12	CHECK# REQUIRED !	121	AVAILABLE ONLY IN CHECK
13	CONDIMENT REQUIRED !	122	SPLIT THIS ITEM NOT POSSIBLE
14	CRC ERROR	123	FUNCTION KEY NOT INCLUDED
15	TABLE NUMBER IN USE	124	ERROR POST TENDER
16	ANALYSIS 1/2/3	125	NO TRACKING DATA IN THIS REG
17	ENTER EMPLOYEE CODE	126	NO TIME KEEP DATA IN THIS REG
18	ENTER EMPLOYEE #	127	MULTIPLICATION LIMIT EXCEEDED
19	ENTER GUEST COUNT	128	TAB OF FIELD 2 IS TOO BIG
20	ENTER SEAT#	129	NON PLU CODE RANGE OVER
21	ENTER TABLE#	130	TARE ENTRY NOT ALLOWED
22	ENTRY REQUIRED	131	MISC TEND REQUIRED
23	ERROR	132	SAME CHECK TRACK REQUIRED
24	ERROR JAM	133	NOT SCALEABLE PLU
25	GALLON AMOUNT REQUIRED	134	EJ BUFFER FULL
26	HALO OVER!	135	MUST BE START<=END IN RANGE
27	ILLEGAL KEY SEQUENCE	136	RANGE OVERLAP
28	IN USE!	137	FINAL END SHOULD BE 9 OR 99
29	INACTIVE!	138	NOT PLU
30	INPUT QTY	139	NOT WLU
31	KITCHEN PRINTER FAILURE	140	PRINT KEY REQUIRED
32	MANAGER REQUIRED	141	SURCHARGE NOT ALLOWED
33	MANAGER OVERRIDE REQUIRE	142	DECIMAL ENTRY REQUIRED
34	MEMORY FULL	143	SYSTEM REG# REQUIRED
35	NEGATIVE	144	TRAINING EMP FILE# RQUIRED
36	NO CHECK#	145	TIME IN/OUT REG# REQUIRED
37	NO DATA	146	CHECK TRACKING REG# REQUIRED
38	NO DRAWER!	147	ELECTRONIC JOURNAL INACTIVE
39	NO MANUAL ENTRY	148	CHEQUE ENDORSEMENT REQUIRED
40	NO PAPER	149	EFT TERMINAL TRANS KEY ERROR
41	NO PLU!	150	CARD ERROR
42	NON ADD# REQUIRED	151	PRINTER OFFLINE
43	NOT DISCOUNTABLE	152	KV OFFLINE
44	NOT PROGRAMMED!	153	NO RELOCATABLE KEY
45	NOT READY!	154	CLERK KEY ERROR
46	NOT ZERO	155	ENFORCE ACTUAL INVENTORY
47	OFF LINE!	156	AUTHORITY LEVEL NOT LINKED
48	OPEN DRAWER	157	WEIGHT IS ZERO
49	P/BAL REQUIRED	158	STOCK IS NOT ZERO
50	PAPER END	159	CLEAR CAN NOT BE REMOVED
51	RANGE OVER	160	ENTER CAN NOT BE REMOVED
52	REMOVE PAPER	161	YES/NO CAN NOT BE REMOVED
53	SCALE FAIL!	162	THIS NUMERIC CAN NOT BE REMOVED

DEFAULT ERROR MESSAGES

54	SCALE REQUIRED !		107	OVER REGULAR HOURS PER WEEK.
55	SINGLE ITEM!		108	MUST <= LINE# PER TRANSACTION
56	SUBTOTAL REQUIRED		109	MUST >= LINE# PER SOFT CHECK
57	SYSTEM ERROR		163	INCORRECT CODE
58	TARE# REQUIRED		164	SOFT CHECK ONLY
59	TRAY SUBTOTAL REQUIRED!		165	INACTIVE PLU
60	VALIDATION REQUIRED		166	MULTIPLE DISCOUNT NOT ALLOWED
61	WASTE REQUIRED		167	NEW CHECK OPENED
62	WRONG EMPLOYEE		168	NO MORE SPLIT TENDER ALLOWED,
63	SIGN OFF REQUIRED		169	CHECK POLE DISPLAY
64	ZERO AMOUNT		170	MUST MAX.NONTAXABLE <=BRK PNT1
65	PRICE LEVEL MISMATCH		171	MUST BRK PNT n <= BRK PNT N+1
66	OVERRIDE NOT ALLOWED		172	NOT ALLOWED WITH OPEN ORDERS
67	WRONG SEQUENCE		173	NOW POLLING!
68	WRONG COMMAND		174	INCORRECT TARE WEIGHT
69	WRONG FILE NO.		175	VOID PROMO FIRST
70	WRONG ITEMIZER		176	MULTIPLE RECEIPTS NOT ALLOWED
71	UNDER TEND NOT ALLOWED		177	MIX & MATCH ERROR
72	OVER TEND NOT ALLOWED		178	CLERK INTERRUPT
73	CHECK TRACKING ERROR		179	CHECK OPENED NO DATA
74	USING		180	NO CLERK BUFFER IN THIS REG
75	PLU NOT ALLOWED		181	NOT ALLOWED WITH OPEN CLERKS
76	CONDIMENT PLU NOT ALLOWED		182	NOT ENOUGH MONEY** optional
77	NON-CONDIMENT PLU NOT ALLOWED			
78	FUNCTION KEY NOT ALLOWED			
79	THIS KEY IS NOT ALLOWED			
80	NO FUNCTION KEY			
81	NO PROGRAMMABLE KEY			
82	X/TIME REQUIRED			
83	INVALID AUTHORITY LEVEL			
84	TIME IN REQUIRED			
85	SIGN ON REQUIRED			
86	MEMORY ALLOCATION NOT ALLOCATED			
87	THIS EMP. RPT MUST BE CLEARED			
88	ERROR STATUS			
89	ERROR VALUE			
90	ERROR SYSTEM OPTION			
91	ERORR EMPLOYEE			
92	ERROR TABLE NO.			
93	SCALE MOTION			
94	OVER WEIGHT			
95	UNDER WEIGHT			
96	PROMO NOT ALLOWED			
97	WASTE NOT ALLOWED			
98	NO FOOD STAMP AMOUNT			
99	DECIMAL ENTRY NOT ALLOWED			
100	SPLIT PRICING NOT ALLOWED			
101	VOID MODE IS DEACTIVATED			
102	JOB CODE REQUIRED			
103	JOB CODE CHANGE NOT ALLOWED			
104	PUSH BUTTON ENTRY REQUIRED			
105	EMPLOYEE CODE NOT LINKED			
106	TENDERING IS NOT ALLOWED			

DEFAULT SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS **OPTIONAL EPROM

NO	DESCRIPTION	NO	DESCRIPTION	NO	DESCRIPTION
1	SUN	58	RESERVED	115	PRICE/HALO
2	MON	59	RESERVED	116	DESCRIPTION
3	TUE	60	RESERVED	117	LINK GROUP
4	WED	61	RESERVED	118	LINK STATUS
5	THU	62	RESERVED	119	CHANGE RATE
6	FRI	63	RESERVED	120	FOREIGN AMT
7	SAT	64	EMPLOYEE	121	REG MODE
8	MGR	65	AMT DUE	122	VD MODE
9	TAXES	66	CHANGE	123	MGR MODE
10	TOTAL	67	JOB CODE	124	CONV
11	FSTAX	68	SUMMARY	125	GAS CNT
12	FSTTL	69	OUT FOR BREAK	126	GAS AMT
13	FSCNG	70	OUT	127	ORDER#
14	DATE	71	OPERATOR	128	REPRINT
15	TIME	72	NON ADD#	129	GROUP0
16	NO.	73	INPUT QTY	130	DELETED PLU
17	CASH	74	ENTER TIME:	131	PRE-PAID TTL
18	CHEQ	75	TRANS VD	132	REFERENCE
19	MISC	76	PAYMENT	133	CATEGORY
20	REG	77	HOME AMT	134	DEPARTMENT
21	PLU#	78	FSCRT	135	NAME
22	PBAL	79	FS EXMT		
23	SEAT#	80	SCALE CANCEL		
24	ESC	81	TIP PAID OUT		
25	TBL	82	TIP DECLARED		
26	GST	83	TAXABLE 1		
27	CSHR	84	TAXABLE 2		
28	FOR	85	TAXABLE 3		
29	AMOUNT REQUIRED	86	TAXABLE 4		
30	*TRAINING*	87	TAXABLE 5		
31	TIME CLOCK – IN	88	TAXABLE 6		
32	TIME CLOCK – OUT	89	TAX1 AMT		
33	EMPLOYEE SIGN ON	90	TAX2 AMT		
34	EMPLOYEE SIGN OFF	91	TAX3 AMT		
35	DECLARE CASH TIPS	92	TAX4 AMT		
36	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT	93	TAX5 AMT		
37	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT DONE	94	TAX6 AMT		
38	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT X/TM	95	VAT1 AMT		
39	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT DONE X/TM	96	VAT2 AMT		
40	ADD CHECKS FOR PAYMENT	97	VAT3 AMT		
41	NOT CLOSED CHECKS	98	VAT4 AMT		
42	ENTER NEW SEAT#	99	VAT5 AMT		
43	ALPHA MESSAGE	100	VAT6 AMT		
44	LOYALTY BALANCE	101	EXEMPT TAX1		
45	CURRENT CASH BALANCE	102	EXEMPT TAX2		
46	MAX CARD BALANCE	103	EXEMPT TAX3		
47	DATE OF BIRTH	104	EXEMPT TAX4		
48	OLD CASH BALANCE	105	EXEMPT TAX5		
49	POINTS ACCURED	106	EXEMPT TAX6		
50	BIRTHDAY TODAY	107	TAX TOTAL		
51	ISSUE CARD Y/N	108	NO SEAT		
52	POINTS ACCURED	109	POST TENDER		
53	RESERVED	110	SYSTEM		
54	RESERVED	111	BALANCE		
55	RESERVED	112	CHECK#		
56	RESERVED	113	CLOCK OUT		
57	RESERVED	114	CLOSED		

DEFAULT SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	SUN	56	PAYMENT
2	MON	57	HOME AMT
3	TUE	58	FSCRT
4	WED	59	FS EXMT
5	THU	60	SCALE CANCEL
6	FRI	61	TIP PAID OUT
7	SAT	62	TIP DECLARED
8	MGR	63	TAXABLE 1
9	TAXES	64	TAXABLE 2
10	TOTAL	65	TAXABLE 3
11	FSTAX	66	TAXABLE 4
12	FSTTL	67	TAXABLE 5
13	FSCNG	68	TAXABLE 6
14	DATE	69	TAX1 AMT
15	TIME	70	TAX2 AMT
16	NO.	71	TAX3 AMT
17	CASH	72	TAX4 AMT
18	CHEQ	73	TAX5 AMT
19	MISC	74	TAX6 AMT
20	REG	75	VAT1 AMT
21	PLU#	76	VAT2 AMT
22	PBAL	77	VAT3 AMT
23	SEAT#	78	VAT4 AMT
24	ESC	79	VAT5 AMT
25	TBL	80	VAT6 AMT
26	GST	81	EXEMPT TAX1
27	CSHR	82	EXEMPT TAX2
28	FOR	83	EXEMPT TAX3
29	AMOUNT REQUIRED	84	EXEMPT TAX4
30	*****TRAINING*****	85	EXEMPT TAX5
31	TIME CLOCK – IN	86	EXEMPT TAX6
32	TIME CLOCK – OUT	87	TAX TOTAL
33	EMPLOYEE SIGN ON	88	NO SEAT
34	EMPLOYEE SIGN OFF	89	POST TENDER
35	DECLARE CASH TIPS	90	SYSTEM
36	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT	91	BALANCE
37	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT DONE	92	CHECK#
38	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT X/TM	93	CLOCK OUT
39	- ¯ ¬ ® ENT DONE X/TM	94	CLOSED
40	ADD CHECKS FOR PAYMENT	95	PRICE/HALO
41	** NOT CLOSED CHECKS **	96	DESCRIPTION
42	ENTER NEW SEAT#	97	LINK GROUP
43	ALPHA MESSAGE	98	LINK STATUS
44	EMPLOYEE	99	CHANGE RATE
45	AMT DUE	100	FOREIGN AMT
46	CHANGE	101	REG MODE
47	JOB CODE	102	VD MODE
48	SUMMARY	103	MGR MODE
49	OUT FOR BREAK	104	CONV
50	OUT	105	GAS CNT
51	OPERATOR	106	GAS AMT
52	NON ADD#	107	ORDER#
53	INPUT QTY	108	REPRINT
54	ENTER TIME:	109	GROUP0
55	TRANS VD	110	DELETED PLU
		111	PRE-PAID TTL

WLU – WINDOW LOOK UP

There are three types of items that can be found on a Window Look-Up (WLU): condiments, functions, and PLUs. The same WLU can contain any combination of condiments, functions, and PLUs. Specific features and rules for WLUs are summarised below:

- A specific WLU can be activated automatically after a PLU is entered.

- Pressing a WLU key on the keyboard can activate a specific WLU. Or, by placing the WLU# key on the keyboard, any number of WLUs can be accessed by typing the WLU number and pressing the WLU# key.

- A WLU can be linked to a subsequent WLU in order to prompt an operator through a sequence of selections.

- Adding them in a specific order can control the order in which items appear on a WLU. Items can be deleted, or items can be added in the middle of a list.

- The total number of WLUs and the capacity of each WLU is set in memory allocation.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

1.   PLU
2.   PLU STATUS GROUP
3.   GROUP
4.   FUNCTION MENU
5.   SYSTEM OPTION
6.   TAXES
7.   MESSAGES
8.   WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
9.   TIME PERIOD
10.  EMPLOYEE
11.  AUTHORITY LEVEL
12.  PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING

 ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯
```

```
WLU   1  PROGRAMMING

1. TITLE:                         STARTERS
2. ALLOW CONDIMENT                       Y
3. ALLOW PLU                             Y
4. ALLOW FUNCTIONS                       N
5. # OF CHOICES (0=UNLIMTED)             0
6. MULTIPLICATION ?                      0
6. ALLOW EXIT FROM TABLE WITH DONE       Y
7. LINK TO WLU# (0=NO LINK)             00

EDIT ITEMS

 ▼     ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯
```

```
WLU   1  PROGRAMMING

                         STARTERS

 ┌─────────────┐    ┌──────────────────┐
 │ PLU/COND NO │    │ 1.  SOUP         │
 │ THEN PLU KEY│    │ 2.  MELON        │
 │ OR PRESS KEY│    │ 3.  SALMON       │
 │ OR FROM LIST│    │ 4.  PATE         │
 │ PLU=LIST PLUS│   │ 5.  SORBET       │
 │ ESC=LIST FUNC│   │ 6.  SALAD        │
 │ PLU=LIST COND│   │ 7.  JUICE        │
 │             │    │ 8.  PRAWN COCKTL │
 │ ERR CORR KEY│    │ 9.  SPECIAL 1    │
 │ TO DELETE   │    └──────────────────┘
 │ DONE TO EXIT│
 └─────────────┘    ENT - ¯ ¬ ® DONE
```

WLU – WINDOW LOOK UP DEFINITIONS

WLU#

This is the sequential window number, used to program the WLU key to the keyboard, or to allocate to a PLU for pop up windows, or for registration by code using the WLU key.

TITLE

This is the name of the window for display purposes only

ALLOW CONDIMENT

This decides whether the window is to include condiment PLUs (cooking instructions)

ALLOW PLU

This decides whether the window is to include PLUs

ALLOW FUNCTIONS

This decides whether the window is to include function keys

NUMBER OF CHOICES

If you select 1 in this field, when a condiment is selected from the WLU, the WLU is automatically closed. In the same manner, if you select 2, the WLU is automatically closed after the second WLU is registered. If you select 0, any number of selections can be made; pressing DONE then closes The WLU.

ALLOW EXIT FROM TABLE WITH DONE

This allows the user to leave the window without fulfilling all the compulsory requirements such as number of choices.

LINK TO TABLE#

It is possible to link windows together, so that when the requirements of one window has been completed the next window is displayed.

TIME PERIOD

Memory allocation determines whether there are 24, 48, or 96 time periods. Time periods will default to hourly periods if 24 periods are selected in memory allocation; 30 minute periods if 48 periods are selected; 15 minute periods if 96 periods are selected. Periods can be set to custom lengths using this program. If fewer periods are needed than are available, unneeded periods can be made inactive so that they will not appear on reports. To make inactive a period, replace the "Y" (active) for the period with an "N" (inactive). All time units are based upon a 24 hour clock

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU                  │
│                                          │
│  1.  PLU                                 │
│  2.  PLU STATUS GROUP                    │
│  3.  GROUP                               │
│  4.  FUNCTION MENU                       │
│  5.  SYSTEM OPTION                       │
│  6.  TAXES                               │
│  7.  MESSAGES                            │
│  8.  WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)                │
│  9.  TIME PERIOD                         │
│  10. EMPLOYEE                            │
│  11. AUTHORITY LEVEL                     │
│  12. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING         │
│                                          │
│  ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN         - ¯     │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING                  │
│ # OF TIME PERIODS SET IN MEMORY 24       │
│                                          │
│ 1  (Y) 00.00 – 00.59   13 (Y) 12.00 – 12.59 │
│ 2  (Y) 01.00 – 01.59   14 (Y) 13.00 – 13.59 │
│ 3  (Y) 02.00 – 02.59   15 (Y) 14.00 – 14.59 │
│ 4  (N) 03.00 – 03.59   16 (Y) 15.00 – 15.59 │
│ 5  (N) 04.00 – 04.59   17 (Y) 16.00 – 16.59 │
│ 6  (N) 05.00 – 05.59   18 (Y) 17.00 – 17.59 │
│ 7  (N) 06.00 – 06.59   19 (Y) 18.00 – 18.59 │
│ 8  (N) 07.00 – 07.59   20 (Y) 19.00 – 19.59 │
│ 9  (N) 08.00 – 08.59   21 (Y) 20.00 – 20.59 │
│ 10 (N) 09.00 – 09.59   22 (Y) 21.00 – 21.59 │
│ 11 (N) 10.00 – 10.59   23 (Y) 22.00 – 22.59 │
│ 12 (Y) 11.00 – 11.59   24 (Y) 23.00 – 23.59 │
│                                          │
│ ▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯ ¬ ®       │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

OF PERIODS IN SET MEMORY
This is the initial setting of the number of periods
TIME PERIOD
Each Time period can be altered from the defined time ranges providing now two time periods overlap, time periods can also be suppressed from printing.

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN LEFT BLANK

EMPLOYEE

The employee file contains information for register operators as well as employees who use the register only to clock in or out (employee time keeping.). Specific functions that are allowed or disallowed for each employee are determined by assigning the employee to an authority level.

Two 10 digit code numbers may be assigned for each employee. A time keeping code is used to clock in or out and a separate sign on code used to operate the register. The social security number is for reference only and appears only on reports.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

1.  PLU
2.  PLU STATUS GROUP
3.  GROUP
4.  FUNCTION MENU
5.  SYSTEM OPTION
6.  TAXES
7.  MESSAGES
8.  WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
9.  TIME PERIOD
10. EMPLOYEE
11. AUTHORITY LEVEL
12. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING

  ▼     ENTER PAGE UP/DN     - ⁻
```

```
EMPLOYEE#  1 PROGRAMMING
1.  NAME                        JOHN H
2. SOCIAL SEC#        ABCD000000000
3. CLOCK IN CODE         0000000101
4. OPERATING CODE        0000000001
5. LINK TO AUTHORITY LEVEL        1
             JOB1 JOB2 JOB3 JOB4 JOB5 JOB6
6. JOB CODE    01   02   00    00    00    00
7.PAY RATE     01   02   00    00    00    00
8. OPEN DRAWER (0-3)              0
9. TRAINING MODE?                 N
10. DEFAULT KEYBOARD LEVEL        0
11. DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL          00
EDIT JOB CODES
EDIT PAY RATES
▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®
```

```
JOB CODE PROGRAMMING

JOB CODE 1        MANAGER
JOB CODE 2        WAITRESS
JOB CODE 3        BAR STAFF
JOB CODE 4        CHEF
JOB CODE 5        RECEPTION
JOB CODE 6         HOTEL
JOB CODE 7        GOLF CLUB
JOB CODE 8        POOL
JOB CODE 9        ADMISSION
JOB CODE 10       HYGEINE
JOB CODE 11       KITCHEN

 ▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®
```

```
PAY RATE PROGRAMMING

PAY RATE 1              09.00
PAY RATE 2              08.00
PAY RATE 3              07.00
PAY RATE 4              06.00
PAY RATE 5              05.00
PAY RATE 6              04.00
PAY RATE 7              03.60
PAY RATE 8              05.10
PAY RATE 9              05.20
PAY RATE 10             05.30
PAY RATE 11             05.40

 ▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®
```

EMPLOYEE - DEFINITIONS

EMPLOYEE
This is the sequential program code held by the system

NAME
This is the clerk name entry field

SOCIAL SEC
This is a reference field for storing the employees official reference number

CLOCK IN CODE
This is the code used for time in/out wages calculations

OPERATING CODE
This is the code used for registration procedures.

LINK TO AUTHORITY LEVEL
Each employee can be linked to one of nine different security levels, defined by the authority program

JOB CODE 1 - 6
Each employee can perform up to six different jobs from waitress to bar manger. This code number is the reference number from the Job code file for the relevant job description

PAY RATE 1 - 6
Each of the six jobs being performed can be allocated from the pay rate table a different hourly rate, which is used for wages calculations

LINKED DRAWER
This is the cash drawer, which the operator will be using

TRAINING MODE ?
Training mode can be accessed via X-mode and applicable to the whole machine or can be defined for one employee

DEFAULT KEYBOARD LEVEL & DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL
An employee can automatically change to a specific keyboard level and/or a price level when they sign onto the register.

JOB CODE PROGRAM
Job codes are used to break down the hours worked for all employees into different categories
A breakdown of hours by job is also reported for each employee (The job codes to be used by all employees are set up here. There are 20 possible job codes. Each job code you wish to activate must be given a descriptor here.

PAY RATE PROGRAM
The pay rates to be used by all employees are set up here. There are 50 pay rates. each job code for each employee can be allocated a different pay rate

AUTHORITY

Each employee must be assigned to one of nine authority levels. The selections made here for each authority level determine the operations that are allowed for each employee.

For example, in a restaurant an authority level with the descriptor *kitchen help* could be set to allow only clocking in/out, or an authority level with the descriptor *owner* could be set up to allow all functions. Other authority levels could be defined for servers, cashiers and managers that allow only the appropriate functions.

NOTE: It is recommended when using authority the S-MODE system password is allocated.

P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

1. PLU
2. PLU STATUS GROUP
4. GROUP
5. FUNCTION MENU
6. SYSTEM OPTION
7. TAXES
8. MESSAGES
9. WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
10. TIME PERIOD
11. EMPLOYEE
12. AUTHORITY LEVEL
13. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ¯

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING

ALPHA DESCRIPTORS *(LEVEL NAMES)*
            AUTHORITY LEVEL   1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
1. CLOCK IN/OUT ENTRY ONLY   NNNNNNNNN
2. MUST CLOCK IN BEFORE SALE NNNNNNNNN
3. CAN CLOCK OUT IF OPEN CHK NNNNNNNNN
4. GUEST CHECK ENTRIES ONLY NNNNNNNNN
5. GUEST ENTRY ON NEW CHCK   NNNNNNNNN
6. PAYMENT OF OWN GUEST CHKNNNNNNNNN
7. PAYMENT OF ANY GUEST CHK NNNNNNNNN
8. TRANSFER OF GUEST CHCKS   NNNNNNNNN
9. VOIDING OF SERVICED ITEMS   NNNNNNNNN

▼   ESC Y/N   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯¬ ®

AUTHORITY – DEFINITIONS

LEVEL 1 - 9 DESCRIPTIONS
Each of the authority levels can be given a description for reference purposes.

CLOCK IN/OUT ENTRY ONLY
This allows an employee solely to use the time clock feature

MUST CLOCK-IN BEFORE SALES
This forces an employee to clock in before any register sales can be made.

CLOCK OUT IF OPEN CHECKS
This controls whether an employee can close a session with outstanding balances allocated to them still on a check.

GUEST CHECK ENTRIES ONLY
This provides a restriction on employees allowing them only to operate the check tracking system

GUEST# ENTRY ON NEW CHECKS
This forces the entry of a guest number on new checks

PAYMENT OF OWN GUEST CHECKS
This provides restriction-allowing employees only to receive payment of checks opened by them

PAYMENT OF ANY GUEST CHECKS
This provides restriction-allowing employees only to receive payment of any checks opened

TRANSFER OF GUEST CHECKS
This provides a restriction for the transfer of check details between employees

VOIDING OF SERVICED ITEMS
This allows control of voids within a check tracking system

CANCEL AFTER RECALL
This allows an employee to use cancel with checks and clerk interrupt sales the currently entered sale

CLOCK IN/OUT USING MCR
Determines whether time in/out can be carried out using the MCR (Magnetic Card Reader)

SIGN IN USING MCR
Determines whether employee sign on can be carried out using the MCR (Magnetic Card Reader)

AUTHORITY – DEFINITIONS

ALLOW EDIT ANY CHECKS
This allows the employee access to any open checks with no restriction to just those opened exclusively by that employee

ALLOW DESTINATION CHANGE
This allows the transfer of checks, movement of check numbers

CAN COMBINE OWN SOFT CHECKS
This controls the add check feature, allowing the operator to add their own checks for payment

CAN COMBINE ANY SOFT CHECKS
This controls access to the add check feature, allowing the operator to add any checks for payment

TABLE # TRANSFER IN R-MODE
This controls whether it is possible to change the allocated table number within the register mode

PRICE / HALO OVERRIDE
This controls whether the pre-set prices and maximum limits of the items can be overridden

SET DATE & TIME
This controls access to the X mode date and time programming option

TIME CLOCK EDIT
This control access to the X mode time in/out information edits option

CASH DECLARATION
This controls access to the X mode cash declaration option

KEYBOARD AND PRICE LEVEL
This determines whether the user can change the price level the system is operating, also the ability to change product keyboard menu levels.

EMPLOYEE FILE EDIT
The programming of the employee file can be restricted

PRINT AND RESET OF E.J.
This provides control for the electronic journal reporting

AUTHORITY – DEFINITIONS

JOB CODE EDIT

This provides control over employee labour job description programming and amendments

PAY RATE EDIT

This provides control over employee labour hourly pay rate programming and amendments

INVENTORY EDIT IN X/Z MODE

This provides control over as to where the inventory stock can be accessed for amendments

COMP SEAT# FOR EACH ENTRY

This forces a seat number to be entered for all check sales, for the breakdown of the products sold within the check for payment of the items per seat at final payment

TRAINING MODE

Access to the X mode training option can be restricted

WLU EDIT

This allows restriction to the Window Look Unit menu programming

NO SALE

This provides restriction for the no sale function operation

ALLOW PAID BREAKS

This determines whether when an employee has clock out for a break whether time is paid as part of wage costing.

MANAGER REQUIRED FOR CLOCK IN

This only allows clock in to take place in the X Manager Control mode.

COMPULSORY TIP ENTRY

This forces the operator to enter a tip amount as they clock out of the system

JOB CODE CHANGE

This controls whether an employee is allowed to change the designated job description and allocated pay rate

ALLOW PRICE CHANGE ONLY

The program mode can be restricted so the operator can only program product prices

PRINTER TABLES AND KV ROUTING

The printing system of an *SPS 1000* register or system of registers is completely flexible. Up to 40 printers can be defined and connected to any available serial port on any register within a system. Multiple printer functions can be assigned to the same printer, giving added flexibility.   Before programming here, you must

- See "Serial Port Device Selections" in S-Mode Programming to define the type of device that is connected

- See "Define Serial Port Parameters" in S-Mode Programming to match the baud rate/parity/etc. between the serial port and the printer. This program also controls the feed lines before and after printing, the logo size, and cutting options.

- See "Printer Driver Selections" if you are using a printer other than the printers with predefined drivers, or if you need to customize a driver for a printer.

Next, assign a port for each printer, assign printer number (1-40), give it a 10 character descriptor (i.e. salad prep, receipt, or detail) and identify the port # and the register # to which it is attached. In addition, you can identify a back-up location for information designated to go to the printer.

Finally, proceed with the parts of this program that pertain to your application:

- Because it is sometimes necessary to change kitchen printer routing depending upon the time of the day, (for example, separate hot and cold food kitchens may be active during lunch and a single kitchen active during dinner) you can make assignments for four different periods. The active routing period can be controlled automatically Routing can also be allocated to be activated centrally using one master terminal or each terminal independent

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

 1.  PLU
 2.  PLU STATUS GROUP
 3.  GROUP
 4.  FUNCTION MENU
 5.  SYSTEM OPTION
 6.  TAXES
 7.  MESSAGES
 8.  WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)
 9.  TIME PERIOD
 10. EMPLOYEE
 11. AUTHORITY LEVEL
 12. PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING

 ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN       - ‾
```

```
 1.  SYSTEM PRINTING CONFIGURATION
 2.  KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING
 3.  KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING
 4.  RECEIPT PRINTER ROUNTING
 5.  DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING

 ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾¬ ®
```
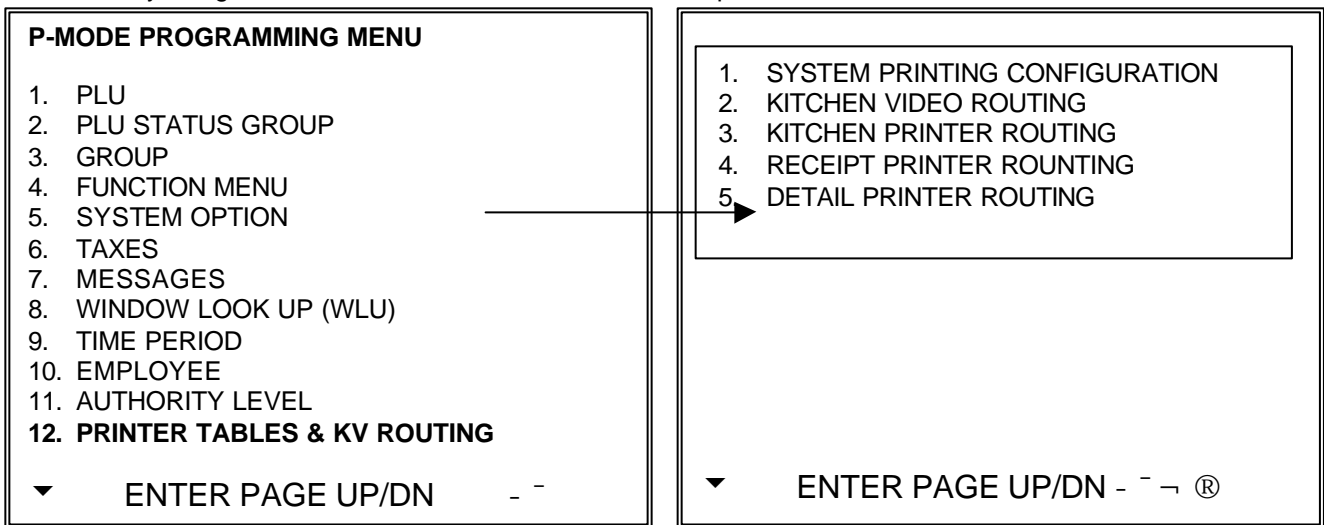
SYSTEM PRINTER
Every printer used within the system must be allocated a printer number within this menu option
KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING
The video display system must be activate within this menu option
KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING
Each route required for printing must be allocated a printer number within this menu option
RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING
Each receipt printer within the system must be allocated within this menu option
DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING
Each detailed journal printer within the system must be allocated within this menu option

SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION

Used to assign a port for each printer. Then assign printer number (1-40), give it a 10 character descriptor (i.e. salad prep, receipt, or detail) and identify the port # and the register # to which it is attached. In addition, you can identify a back-up location for information designated to go to the printer. (For example, if the salad printer is not functioning, then could be sent to a different printer.)

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│  SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION            │
│                 MAIN        BACKUP        │
│  PRINTER DESCR REG#-PORT# REG#-PORT#      │
│  #1  RECEIPT TILL 1      01-2      02-2    │
│  #2  DETAIL TILL 1       01-1      02-1    │
│  #3  RECIEIPT TILL 2     02-2      01-2    │
│  #4  DETAIL TILL 2       02-1      01-1    │
│  #5  KITCHEN 1           02-1      00-0    │
│  #6                      00-0      00-0    │
│  #7                      00-0      00-0    │
│  #8                      00-0      00-0    │
│  #9                      00-0      00-0    │
│  #10                     00-0      00-0    │
│  ▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN    - ‾        │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

PRINTER NO.
This is a sequential number generated by the system that will be used to refer to the printer throughout the system

DESCRIPTOR
This is a description of the task the printer will be carrying out i.e. Receipt-till 1, KP-till 2

REG#-PORT# MAIN
This is the register number and the physical port number on that register the printer is connected to. This is the MAIN output, which will be used under normal circumstances

REG#-PORT# BACKUP
This is the register number and the physical port number on that register the printer is connected to. This is the Backup output, which will be used when there is no access to the normal route

KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING

Use Kitchen Video Routing to define the location of the video controller. If you wish to designate a backup printer, in the event that the video system in not operational, enter the location of the back up here.

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING                     │
│                                           │
│                         MAIN     BACKUP   │
│ PRINTER DESCRP REG# -PORT# REG#-PORT#     │
│ #1   RECEIPT            01-2      01-1     │
│ #2  JOURNAL            01-1      01-2     │
│ #3                      00-0      00-0     │
│ #4                      00-0      00-0     │
│ #5                      00-0      00-0     │
│ #6                      00-0      00-0     │
│ #7                      00-0      00-0     │
│ #8                      00-0      00-0     │
│ #9                      00-0      00-0     │
│ #10                     00-0      00-0     │
│                                           │
│ ▼  ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN               │
└──────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

VIDEO
This is a sequential number generated by the system that will be used to refer to the video throughout the system

DESCRIPTOR
This is a description of the task the video will be carrying out i.e. Main Bar 1, Kitchen 2.

REG#-PORT# MAIN
This is the register number and the physical port number on the register that the video is connected to. This is the MAIN output, which will be used under normal circumstances

REG#-PORT# BACKUP
This is the register number and the physical port number on the register that the video is connected to. This is the Backup output, which will be used when there is no access to the normal route

KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING

The kitchen printing can be controlled in various ways, There are four pages of printing, which can be allocated, and each page can be changed, allowing products to print in different areas, depending on certain criteria. The four pages can be changed automatically as a time functions, sale type related using the three analysis keys, or operator definable using the KP routing key. The current page/period for printing can optionally be displayed in register. There is also the added network control of the system running four pages for the whole network or four pages per terminal, with optionally a centrally controlled order number, or a number relating to each register, all these setting are controlled by program mode system options

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────┐
│                                            │
│    KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING PERIOD1         │
│                                            │
│                                            │
│  PRINTER DESCRPTOR 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9       │
│  05 KITCHEN 1        1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      │
│  00                  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      │
│  00                  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      │
│  00                  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      │
│  00                  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      │
│  00                  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      │
│  00                  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      │
│  00                  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      │
│  00                  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      │
│  00                  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      │
│  00                  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0      │
│  ▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾ ¬ ®        │
└──────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

PERIOD#1

The system has four periods for kitchen printing; these can be timed so that as areas open and close the printed information is redirected. For example the restaurant will only be opening in the evenings therefore during the day all food receipts are to be printed in the bar with a timed switch when the restaurant opens in the evening. However the most common instance is one period. Depending on whether the terminal is program for a system set of four periods or independently per machine, will determine whether the register number field appears on the display allow programming of each period per terminal.

NUMBER

This is the number of the printer and is crossed reference with the networks master list of printers set in system printer configuration, which controls the output and terminal connections.

1 – 9

Each set of products is linked to a kitchen printer group using the PLU status groups i.e. setting a group for drinks and one for food. This group number is then set to be printer on the required printer. For example during the day the bar printer may print both group 1 drinks and group 2 food, which would be set to period on then during the evening the food may be printed on a different printer in the kitchen this would be set in period 2

Eg Period 1   Printer 1 Bar Printer set to print 1,2   then
   Period 2   Printer 1 Bar Printer set to print 1   and
                  Printer 2 Food Printer set to print 2

RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING

This controls the routing of the receipt printer, defining which terminal the printer is connected to; this is master list for the whole of the network.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING                      │
│                                              │
│ REGISTER#  PRINTER#  REGISTER# PRINTER       │
│ ─────────────────────────────────────        │
│ 01          01         00        00          │
│ 02          02         00        00          │
│ 00          00         00        00          │
│ 00          00         00        00          │
│ 00          00         00        00          │
│ 00          00         00        00          │
│ 00          00         00        00          │
│ 00          00         00        00          │
│ 00          00         00        00          │
│ 00          00         00        00          │
│                                              │
│ ▼  ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯ ¬ ®          │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

REGISTER
This is the register number that requires a receipt printer; all registers must be allocated within this section

PRINTER NUMBER
This is the printer number allocated in system printer configuration that is to be used. The information will then be routed down the channel, which was configured in that section

DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING

This controls the routing of the journal printer defining which terminal the printer is connected to. This is a master list for the whole of the network.

```
DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING

REGISTER#  PRINTER#  REGISTER# PRINTER

03          01         00         00
04          02         00         00
00          00         00         00
00          00         00         00
00          00         00         00
00          00         00         00
00          00         00         00
00          00         00         00
00          00         00         00
00          00         00         00

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯ ¬ ®
```

REGISTER
This is the register number that requires a detailed journal printer; all registers must be allocated within this section

PRINTER NUMBER
This is the printer number allocated in system printer configuration that is to be used. The information will then be routed down the channel, which was configured in that section

INGREDIENT INVENTORY

Menu-explosion type inventory systems is set up when PLUs are linked to a Recipe and recipes are then programmed with a list of ingredients. Use X-MODE MANAGER MENU to receive, transfer in/out, or enter raw waste for ingredients in this system.

NOTE: Be careful not to confuse the separate and distinct inventory features
- Recipes and Ingredients – Stock control of components making up a saleable product
- Product Mix Groups usage analysis of a group of saleable products
- PLU Stock – Stock control of saleable products

P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ⁻

INGREDIENT INVENTORY EDIT

1. EDIT INGREDIENT INVENTORY
2. RECEIPT TABLE

▼ ESC   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻

INGREDIENT PROGRAMMING

INGREDIENT	DESCRIPTOR	COST
001	BURGER	000.120
002	BREAD BUN	000.060
003	RELISH PACK	000.100
000		000.000
000		000.000
000		000.000
000		000.000
000		000.000
000		000.000
000		000.000

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®

RECEIPE 1 PROGRAMMING

DESCRIPTOR BURGER & SALAD

INGR/RECIPE #		DESCRIPTOR	QTY
01	INGREDIENT	BURGER	002
02	INGREDIENT	BREAD BUN	001
03	RECIPE	SIDE SALAD	001
00	INGREDIENT		000
00	INGREDIENT		000
00	INGREDIENT		000
00	INGREDIENT		000
00	INGREDIENT		000

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®

INGREDIENT – DEFINITIONS

It is possible to program a list of ingredients, which can then be linked to create a recipe. This recipe is then allocated to a PLU number. This ensures that when the PLU is sold, the stock is deducted from the relevant ingredients by the appropriate quantities

EDIT INGREDIENT

This is where all the ingredients are allocated. These ingredients are independent of the PLU file

NUMBER
The first section is the sequential ingredient reference number

DESCRIPTOR
This is the description of the ingredient

COST
This is the cost of the ingredient to the smallest possible usage i.e. gram, etc. that will be required within a recipe you would enter 8 for a 1/2lb steak.

RECIPE TABLE

It is possible to link ingredients together to form a complete menu. Recipes can also be linked to other recipes to form a more comprehensive inventory. I.e. side salad recipe can be linked to steak recipe

NUMBER
The first section is the sequential recipe reference number

ING/RECIPE
This indicates whether the item to be entered is from the ingredient file or is already created as recipe ready to be included into this recipe

/ NO
This is either the ingredient number or the recipe number depending on the ING/RECIPE answer, Pressing DONE here will provide a list of either ingredients or recipes for selection

DESCRIPTION
This automatically displays the description related to the code number entered as an ingredient

QTY
This is the quantity of the ingredient to be updated when the relevant PLU linked to this recipe is sold. Ingredients should be programmed in the lowest possible usage i.e. grams and this quantity used to allocate the number of small components i.e. 10 grams

TIME ACTIVATED PROGRAM

It is possible to automate a number of functions in order to provide a complete system management, levels can be changed, reports run, printer re-routed etc..

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU                       │
│                                               │
│ 13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY                      │
│ 14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS                  │
│ 15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS                        │
│ 16. MIX & MATCH TABLE                         │
│ 17. CUSTOM REPORT                             │
│ 18. STRING REPORT                             │
│ 19. PLU STOCK                                 │
│ 20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK                         │
│ 21. COPY PLU PROGRAM                          │
│ 22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD                     │
│ 23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN                       │
│ 24. NON-PLU CODE                              │
│                                               │
│  ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN          - ‾         │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS                      │
│                                               │
│                                               │
│  1.  KEYBOARD LEVELS                          │
│  2.  PRICE LEVELS                             │
│  3.  MACROS                                   │
│  4.  STRING REPORTS                           │
│  5.  SHIFTS                                   │
│  6.  KP TIME PERIODS                          │
│                                               │
│                                               │
│                                               │
│                                               │
│  ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN          - ‾         │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

TIME ACTIVATED – KEYBOARD LEVELS

This automates the change of menu level keys at specific times, on specific days, reverting back when the next keyboard level is timed to commence.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│  TIME ACTIVATED KEYBOARD LEVEL#1         │
│                                          │
│  ACTIVATE AT (99:99 = DISABLED)  99:99   │
│                                          │
│  WEEK SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT        │
│        Y    Y   Y    Y    Y   Y   Y      │
│                                          │
│                                          │
│                                          │
│                                          │
│                                          │
│                                          │
│  ▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯ ¬ ®      │
│                                          │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

KEYBOARD LEVEL

This switches the default keyboard level to that selected

LEVEL
This is the keyboard level 1 - 5 that is to be automated

ACTIVATE AT (99:99 DISABLED)
This is the time when the menu level is to switch from default to the LEVEL# no end time is required and the switch back again will also be programmed as an activated time change

WEEK SUN ETC.
Days of the week can be included and excluded as required from this menu switch

TIME ACTIVATED – PRICE LEVELS

This automates the change to any of the twenty '*price sets*' at specific times, on specific days, reverting back when the next price level is timed to commence.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ TIME ACTIVATED PRICE LEVEL#1             │
│                                          │
│ ACTIVATE AT (99:99 = DISABLED)  99:99    │
│                                          │
│ WEEK SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT         │
│        Y    Y    Y    Y      Y   Y   Y   │
│                                          │
│                                          │
│                                          │
│                                          │
│                                          │
│                                          │
│ ▾ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾ ¬ ®       │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

PRICE LEVEL

This switches the default price level to that selected

LEVEL
This is the price level 1 - 20 that is to be automated

ACTIVATE AT (99:99 DISABLED)
This is the time when the price level is to switch from default to the PRICE LEVEL# no end time is required and the switch back again will also be programmed as an activated time change

WEEK SUN ETC.
Days of the week can be included and excluded as required from price switch

TIME ACTIVATED – MACRO KEYS

This automates, the macro keys, which in turn run a sequence of function key presses. These run at specific times on specific days, reverting back when the next keyboard level is times to commence.

NOTE: When using automated key macros it is advisable to ensure that the P-mode system flag, which prevents macros running in a continuous loop, is turned on.

```
TIME ACTIVATED  MACRO #1


ACTIVATED AT (99:99 = DISABLED)        99:99

REPEAT EVERY MINUTE(0=NO REPEAT)000

WEEK:   SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT
          Y    Y    Y    Y    Y    Y    Y




▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯ ¬ ®
```

MACROS

There are pre-programmed key sequences stored as macro; the automation will activate the sequence allocated to the macro key 1 - 40 that is selected.

MACRO#
This is the macro key number to be automated

ACTIVATE AT (99:99 DISABLED)
This is the time when the function is to be activated

REPEAT EVERY MINUTE (0 - NO REPEAT)
It is possible to repeat the function every few minutes. This form a continuous loop, it is therefore imperative you are aware of the actions to be carried out.

WEEK SUN ETC.
Days of the week can be included and excluded as required from this automation

TIME ACTIVATED – STRING REPORTS

This automates the reporting, running a pre-designed collection of reports at specific times, on specific days.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│                                         │
│  TIME ACTIVATED STRING MACRO #1         │
│                                         │
│                                         │
│  ACTIVATED AT (99:99 = DISABLED)   99:99│
│                                         │
│  REPEAT EVERY MINUTE(0=NO REPEAT)000    │
│                                         │
│  WEEK:   SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT    │
│           Y   Y   Y   Y   Y   Y   Y     │
│                                         │
│                                         │
│                                         │
│  ▾ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯¬ ®      │
│                                         │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

STRING REPORTS

It is possible to timed reports by combining the relevant reports and selecting a report type in the string report programming

STRING REPORT#
This is the report number to be automated

ACTIVATE AT (99:99 DISABLED)
This is the time when the report is to be activated

REPEAT EVERY MINUTE (0 - NO REPEAT)
It is possible to repeat the function every few minutes. This form a continuous loop, it is therefore imperative you are aware of the actions to be carried out.

WEEK SUN ETC.,
Days of the week can be included and excluded as required from this automation

TIME ACTIVATED – SHIFTS

This automates the switch to the next shift reporting period, commencing a new report this happens at up to four specific times per day.

```
SHIFT TIME PROGRAMMING


SHIFT  DESCRIPTOR        START/END TIME

1      MORNING           09:00 – 11.00
2      LUNCH             11.00 – 01.00
3      AFTERNOON         01.00 – 04.00
4      EVENING           04.00 – 11.00
TTL



▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾ ¬ ®
```

SHIFT

The system has a shift report comprising of 4 shifts. A new shift can be activated manually or automated. This will start a new period of financial storage.

DESCRIPTION
This is enables a name to be allocated to each shift.

START TIME FOR EACH OF THE FOUR PERIODS
This is the time the shift commences

END TIME FOR EACH OF THE FOUR PERIODS
This is the time the shift ends

TIME ACTIVATED – KITCHEN PRINTING

Because it is sometimes necessary to change kitchen printer routing depending upon the time of the day, (for example, separate hot and cold food kitchens may be active during lunch and a single kitchen active during dinner) you can make assignments for four different periods. The active routing period can be controlled automatically Routing can also be allocated to be activated centrally using one master terminal or each terminal independent. If kitchen-printing changes are not required to be timed, the routing can be changed in register using either one of the three analysis keys or the KP routing key.

```
KP TIME PERIOD


PERIOD                     START / END TIME

1                              09:00 – 11.00
2                              11.00 – 01.00
3                              01.00 – 04.00
4                              04.00 – 11.00




▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN    - ‾ ¬ ®
```

KP TIME PERIOD

It is possible to switch what kitchen printers are in use, and change the routing of products depending on the time of day. The four periods are allocated in printer programming with the appropriate printers and then the following automation can be programmed

START TIME FOR EACH OF THE FOUR PERIODS
This is the time the switch to a different kitchen period will change

END TIME FOR EACH OF THE FOUR PERIODS
This is the time the switch to the new range of kitchen printer will end.

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN LEFT BLANK

PRODUCT MIX GROUPS PROGRAM

Product mix groups can be used to program each product with a piece count usage of a case, with the product group defining how many units are in each outer. This will then provide reporting on how many units and case have been used per group, per time period with option seven day, four-week projections

NOTE: Be careful not to confuse the separate and distinct inventory features of the SPS 1000:

- Recipes and Ingredients – Stock control of components making up a saleable product
- Product Mix Groups usage analysis of a group of saleable products
- PLU Stock – Stock control of saleable products

P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ‾

PRODUCT MIX GROUP MENU

1.   PRODUCT MIX ITEMS
2.   PRODUCT MIX GROUP TIME PERIODS

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ‾

PRODUCT MIX ITEM PROGRAMMING

ITEM	DESCRIPTOR	PCS/UNIT	UNIT DESC
001	BRANDY	032	BOTT
002	TETLEY DRAUG	016	1/2s in GAL
003	BOT BECKS	024	CASE
004		000	
005		000	
006		000	
007		000	
008		000	
009		000	
010		000	

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾ ¬ ®

PRODUCT MIX TIME PERID PROGRAM

OF TIME PERIODS SET IN MEMORY 24

1	(Y) 00.00 – 00.59	12 (Y) 12.00 – 12.59
2	(Y) 01.00 – 01.59	13 (Y) 13.00 – 13.59
3	(Y) 02.00 – 02.59	14 (Y) 14.00 – 14.59
4	(N) 03.00 – 03.59	15 (Y) 15.00 – 15.59
5	(N) 04.00 – 04.59	16 (Y) 16.00 – 16.59
6	(N) 05.00 – 05.59	17 (Y) 17.00 – 17.59
7	(N) 06.00 – 06.59	18 (Y) 18.00 – 18.59
8	(N) 07.00 – 07.59	19 (Y) 19.00 – 19.59
9	(N) 08.00 – 08.59	20 (Y) 20.00 – 20.59
10	(N) 09.00 – 09.59	21 (Y) 21.00 – 21.59
11	(N) 10.00 – 10.59	22 (Y) 22.00 – 22.59

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾ ¬ ®

PRODUCT MIX – DEFINITIONS

Product mix groups are used to track the usage of specific items in addition to the major groups.
There is also reporting information provided by the product mix groups that is superior to other group reporting. With product mix groups, you can also assign a piece count / inventory usage values to each PLU. This ensures when a product is sold, the product mix group is updated with the appropriate quantity in the piece count. This usage information is used to provide hourly inventory usage of selected products, also providing the memory allocation has been set with the projection on.

PRODUCT MIX GROUPS

ITEM#
This is a sequential product mix group number

DESCRIPTOR
This is description of the item to be tracked i.e. beef burgers

PCS/UNITS
This is the number of items in case i.e. 12 burgers per case

UNIT DESC
This is the description of the case i.e. 12 Burgers are a DOZEN

RELEVANT PLU PROGRAMMING

PIECE COUNT
This is the number of items used from the product group pack i.e. the number of bottles in a case, the number of burgers in a box

PRODUCT MIX
This is the link to group i.e. all PLUs using burgers would be linked to the product mix group, or a group would be set for each type of bottle beer.

PRODUCT MIX TIME PERIOD

Memory allocation determines whether there are 24-Hourly, 48-Half Hourly or 96 - 15mins product mix time periods. Periods can be set to custom lengths using the program. If fewer periods are needed than are available, then the unused deactivated, using the Y/N toggle.

MIX & MATCH TABLE PROGRAM

This is used to automate promotional discounts, each table is linked to one or many PLU items activating such features as 'buy one get one free' etc…

P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU
13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. **MIX & MATCH TABLE**
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE
▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾

MIX AND MATCH TABLE PROGRAMMING

TBL#	DESCRIPTOR	TRIP LVL	PRICE
01	BUY 1 GET 1	01	000001.99
02	DISCOUNT#1	00	000000.00
03	DISCOUNT#1	00	000000.00
04	DISCOUNT#1	00	000000.00
05	DISCOUNT#1	00	000000.00
06	DISCOUNT#1	00	000000.00
07	DISCOUNT#1	00	000000.00
08	DISCOUNT#1	00	000000.00
09	DISCOUNT#1	00	000000.00
10	DISCOUNT#1	00	000000.00

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾

TBL#
This is the mix and match table number; this will be allocated to the PLU products to activate the discount

DESCRIPTOR
This is the discount description that will be printed on the sales receipts, indicating the reason for the discount i.e. 2 for 1, or Buy one get one free

TRIP LVL
This is the number of PLU products allocated to this table this must be sold before the discount is given

PRICE
This is the value of money to be discounted from the sales total

CUSTOM REPORT

CUSTOM REPORTS PROGRAMMING

One custom report can be created, with up to 50 totals and counters. The report is built by selecting totals that also appear on other register reports. When the custom report is created, totals and counters separate from the original report are also created (in other words, you can clear either the custom independently without affecting totals in any other report.)

Another feature of the custom report is the ability to add or subtract selected totals to create a new subtotal of selected information.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE

▼        ENTER PAGE UP/DN          - ¯
```

```
CUSTOM REPORT PROGRAM

  1.  CUSTOM REPORT
  2.  EDIT EXISTING REPORTS
                  ↘
            1.  FINANCIAL REPORT
            2.  EMPLOYEE REPORT


▼     ENTER PAGE UP/DN        - ¯
```

EDIT FINANCIAL REPORT

TTL#	DESCRIPTOR	PRINT?	RED?
001	+ PLU LVL 1 TTL	Y	N
002	- PLU LVL 1 TTL	Y	N
003	+ PLU LVL 2 TTL	Y	N
004	- PLU LVL 2 TTL	Y	N
005	+ PLU LVL 3 TTL	Y	N
006	- PLU LVL 3 TTL	Y	N
007	+ PLU LVL 4 TTL	Y	N

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯¬ ®

CUSTOM REPORT - DEFINITIONS

RPT#

This is the report number to be used. The report numbers can be found on the X/Z menus

TTL#

This is the totalisers from the report i.e. Report 1 financial total 1 (line 1) +PLU LVL 1 TTL
999 - Provides a custom subtotal line 998 - Prints a dashed line separator

RED

Print in RED providing the printer has red black capabilities

+ / -

This is used to indicate if the total on this line is to be added or subtracted to create a new subtotal. When the TTL# code i.e. 999 is entered on a later line. Previous totals with are + / - designation are added and printed. 998 Prints a dashed lined across the report.

DESCRIPTOR

This is the default description of the totalisers selected, this can be changed if required

Note: Use the total #998 to create a dashed separator line on the report.
Use the total #999 to create a subtotal line.

The subtotal line will calculate the totals designated "+" or "-" that appear sequentially after the previous subtotal line. Enter a custom descriptor for the subtotal line.

CUSTOM REPORT – EDIT EXISTING REPORTS

EDIT EXISTING REPORTS

It is possible to determine whether information is printed in black or printed in red on existing financial and employee reports. This works in-conjunction with the zero skip system flag.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE

  ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯
```

```
REPORT PROGRAM


    1.  CUSTOM REPORT
    2.  EDIT EXISTING REPORTS


                  ↘

    3.  FINANCIAL REPORT
    4.  EMPLOYEE REPORT




 ▼     ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯
```

```
EDIT FINANCIAL REPORT

TTL#  DESCRIPTOR    PRINT?    RED?


001    + PLU LVL 1 TTL      Y        N
002    - PLU LVL 1 TTL      Y        N
003    + PLU LVL 2 TTL      Y        N
004    - PLU LVL 2 TTL      Y        N
005    + PLU LVL 3 TTL      Y        N
006    - PLU LVL 3 TTL      Y        N
007    + PLU LVL 4 TTL      Y        N


 ▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯¬ ®
```

PRINT ?

This determines if the field will be printed on the report it is a Yes / No option

RED ?

This determines whether the field will print RED (providing the printer has Red/Black capabilities

STRING REPORT

It is possible to group reports together so that all information is printed at once when the design report is selected from the reporting menu.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE

▼     ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻
```

```
STRING REPORT #1 PROGRAMMING
```

#	X/Z	RPT LEVL (1-5)	RPT#	DESCRIPTOR
01	Z	2	1	FINANCIAL
02	Z	2	2	TIME PERIODS
03	X	0	0	
04	X	0	0	
05	X	0	0	
06	X	0	0	
07	X	0	0	
08	X	0	0	
09	X	0	0	
10	X	0	0	

```
▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®
```

STRING REPORT - DEFINITIONS

STRING REPORT
This is the number of the report to be programmed

STRING REPORT NAME
This is the name that will appear on the X-MODE Report menu.

X/Z
This determines what type of report is to be printed X - Read, Z-Reset or current, depending on the position of the mode lock at that time.

RPT LEVEL
This relates to the reporting area any one of the five can be selected for reporting

RPT#
This is the report number to be printed

DESCRIPTOR
This is the name of the report to be printed

PLU STOCK ENTRY

PLU stock is a simple inventory system where each whole unit PLU activity subtracts a value of "1" from the stock counter. The quantity modifier and stock link PLU programming can be used to link together two products so stock is reduced from one item with decimal quantity reduction if required.

PLU stock applies only to PLUs that are assigned to a PLU status group with the Stock PLU? setting set to Y Select PLU STOCK to maintain stock levels on PLUs selected for stock unit inventory.

NOTE: Be careful not to confuse the separate and distinct inventory features
- Recipes and Ingredients – Stock control of components making up a saleable product
- Product Mix Groups usage analysis of a group of saleable products
- PLU Stock – Stock control of saleable products

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE

▼       ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®
```

```
PLU STOCK PROGRAM


        1.   ADD
        2.   OVERWRITE
        3.   SUBTRACT




▼     ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®
```

```
PLU STOCK PROGRAMMING

PLU 0000000000000000001  STOCK PGM

DESCRIPTION:          BOTTLE BECKS
STOCK                         0.00




▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻¬ ®
```

PLU STOCK ENTRY - DEFINITIONS

STOCK MENU

ADD
This adds to the existing stock figures. Used for deliveries transfers in etc..

SUBTRACT
This subtracts for the existing stock figures, Used for Returns, transfers out etc.

OVERWRITE
This overwrites the existing stock figures. Used for beginning inventory etc..

PLU STOCK ENTRY

PLU#
This is the product code number of the item to be allocated a minimum stock

DESCRIPTOR
This is the product description of the item to be allocated a minimum stock

STOCK
This is the current stock situation and the value now to be adjusted

PLU MINIMUM STOCK PROGRAM

Each product which is defined as a 'Stock PLU' can be allocated with a minimum stock figure once the products stock holding falls below this level, the item will then be available for print on the Minimum Stock report. This feature assists with the re-ordering of stock

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE

▼       ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯¬ ®
```

```
PLU MINIMUM STOCK PROGRAMMING

PLU 00000000000000000001   STOCK PGM

DESCRIPTION:          BOTTLE BECKS
STOCK                              0.00




▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯¬ ®
```

PLU#
This is the product code number of the item to be allocated a minimum stock

DESCRIPTIOR
This is the product description of the item to be allocated a minimum stock

MIN. STOCK
This is quantity of units that are required as a minimum when the value falls below this level the item will be shown on a minimum stock report indicating re-order is required.

COPY PROGRAM

This function allows you to duplicate programs for :

PLUs   PLU Status Groups

Keyboard Levels   WLUs

For example, all program options for one PLU can be duplicated on another PLU.

NOTE: See "If General Function Option "ALLOW PLU COPY BY RANGE" is set to "Y", then the options from one PLU or PLU Status Group can be copied to a range of PLUs or PLU Status Groups. If the option is set to "N" then the options from an individual PLU or PLU Status Group can be copied only to another individual PLU or PLU Status Group.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE

  ▼     ENTER    PAGE UP/DN      - ⁻
```

/

```
COPY PLU PROGRAM
   1.   COPY PLU
   2.   COPY PLU STATUS GROUP
   3.   COPY KEYBOARD LEVEL
   4.   COPY WLU


        FROM PLU #     00000000000000000
        TO PLU RANGE   00000000000000000
                   -   00000000000000000


  ▼     ENTER PAGE UP/DN        - ⁻
```

COPY PROGRAM - DEFINITIONS

COPY PLU
Used to copy the information held against an individual PLU to another saving time and energy on repetitive programming. This can be done singularly i.e. one PLU to another or by enabling the system flag PLU copy by range, from one PLU to a range of other PLUS

COPY PLU STATUS GROUP
Used to copy the information held against an individual PLU Program STATUS GROUP to another range of groups. This saves both time and energy on repetitive programming.

COPY KEYBOARD LEVEL
Used to copy the function program and PLU allocation of one keyboard to another.
This saves both time and energy on repetitive programming.

COPY WLU (Window Look UP)
Used to copy the information held against a menu selection window to another, this saves both time and energy on repetitive programming.

PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD

This allows transfer of all of individual files to All, individual, or groups of terminals.

P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾¬ ®

PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD

  1.   ALL FILES
  2.   SELECTED PROGRAM FILES

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾¬ ®

DOWNLOADING REGISTER SELECTION

1. REGISTERS

  ALL
  SELECTED

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ‾

REGISTER SELECTION

01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08
 Y   Y   N   N   N   N   N   N

09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
 Y   Y   N   N   N   N   N   N

17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
 Y   Y   N   N   N   N   N   N

25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32
 Y   Y   N   N   N   N   N   N

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ‾

PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD

This allows transfer of all of individual files to All, individual, or groups of terminals. Following is the file selections available for download

```
DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

1. REGISTER   ALL REGISTERS
2. PROGRAM FILE SELECTION
        DATE & TIME                     N
        PLU                             N
        PLU STATUS GROUP                N
        GROUP                           N
        FUNCTION KEY                    N
        MACRO                           N
        TARE WEIGHT                     N
        GENERAL FUNCTION                N
        TAX OPTION                      N
        CASH DRAWER OPTION              N

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/D - ‾DONE DOWN
```

```
DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

        TRAINING MODE OPTION            N
        LEVEL/MODIFIER OPTION           N
        TRACKING FILE OPTION            N
        KITCHEN PRINTER/VIDEO           N
        VALIDATION/SUBTOTAL             N
        GENERAL PRINTING OPTION         N
        REPORT PRINTING OPTION          N
        TIME KEEPING OPTION             N
        E.J. & DETAIL OPTION            N
        TAX                             N
        LOGO MESSAGE                    N

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/D - ‾DONE DOWN
```

```
DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

        ERROR MESSAGES                  N
        SYSTEM DESCRIPTOR               N
        FINANCAIL DESCRIPTOR            N
        EMPLOYEE REPORT                 N
        CHECK ENDOR MESSAGE             N
        GUEST CHECK MESSAGE             N
        VALIDATION MESSAGE
        WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)            N
        TIME PERIOD                     N
        EMPLOYEE                        N
        JOBCODE                         N
        PAYRATE                         N

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/D - ‾DONE
```

```
DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

        AUTHORITY LEVEL                 N
        SYSTEM CONFIGURATION            N
        KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING           N
        KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING         N
        RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING         N
        DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING          N
        INGREDIENT                      N
        RECIPE TABLE                    N
        TIME ACTIVATED KEYBOARD LV      N
        TIME ACTIVATED PRICE LEVEL      N
        TIME ACTIVATED MACRO            N
        TIME ACTIVATED STRING REPORT    N

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/D - ‾DONE DOWN
```

```
DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

        SHIFT TIME                      N
        KP TIME PERIOD                  N
        PRODUCT MIX ITEMS               N
        PRODUCT MIX GROUP TIME PERIOD N
        CUSTOM REPORT                   N
        EDIT FINANCIAL REPORT           N
        EDIT EMPLOYEE REPORT            N
        STRING REPORT                   N
        PLU MINIMUM STOCK               N
        NON PLU-CODE                    N
        KEYBOARD KEY RELOCATION         N
        S-MODE SYSTEM OPTION            N

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/D - ‾DONE DOWN
```

```
DOWNLOADING PROGRAM FILE SELECTION

        PRINTER DRIVER                  N
        BIT MAP IMAGE                   N
        MIX & MATCH TABLE               N
        CARD CATEROGRIES            N
        HOTLIST                         N
```

PROGRAM SCANS

This function allows you to print copies of the register's P-Mode programming.

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU                   │
│                                            │
│ 13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY                   │
│ 14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS               │
│ 15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS                      │
│ 16. MIX & MATCH TABLE                       │
│ 17. CUSTOM REPORT                           │
│ 18. STRING REPORT                           │
│ 19. PLU STOCK                               │
│ 20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK                       │
│ 21. COPY PLU PROGRAM                        │
│ 22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD                    │
│ 23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN                      │
│ 24. NON-PLU CODE                            │
│                                            │
│  ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻               │
└──────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌────────────────────────────────────────┐  ┌────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING            │  │ P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING            │
│                                          │  │                                          │
│ 12. PLU BY RANGE                         │  │ 1.  AUTHORITY LEVEL                       │
│ 13. PLU STATUS GROUP BY RANGE            │  │ 2.  PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING           │
│ 14. GROUP BY RANGE                       │  │ 3.  INGREDIENT INVENTORY                  │
│ 15. ALL FUNCTIONS KEYS                   │  │ 4.  TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS              │
│ 16. SYSTEM OPTIONS                       │  │ 5.  PRODUCT MIX GROUPS                     │
│ 17. TAXES                                │  │ 6.  MIX & MATCH TABLE                      │
│ 18. MESSAGES                             │  │ 7.  CUSTOM REPORT                         │
│ 19. WINDOW LOOK UP (WLU)                 │  │ 8.  STRING REPORT                         │
│ 20. TIME PERIOD                          │  │ 9.  PLU STOCK                             │
│ 21. EMPLOYEE BY RANGE                    │  │ 10. PLU MINIMUM STOCK                     │
│ 22. JOB CODE                             │  │ 11. NON-PLU CODE                          │
│ 23. PAY RATE                             │  │                                          │
│                                          │  │                                          │
│  ▼  ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ⁻       │  │  ▼  ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ⁻       │
└────────────────────────────────────────┘  └────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

NON PLU CODE PROGRAM

The NON-PLU Code program must be set if you wish to scan UPCs (using the EAN 13 code) with embedded prices, weights or quantities.

Within the EAN 13 code, the first two digits (part a) are used as an identifier and the last digit (part c) is used as a check digit. The remaining 10 digits (part b) contain the product code and the price (or weight or quantity).

021234500250

a) **identifier**

c) **check digit**

b) **product code & price**

There are 11 identifier numbers available for non-PLU code programming: "02" and "20" through "29".
The purpose of this program is to define the format of the 10 digit part b for each possible identifier. For example:

The structure of Non PLU identifier "02" can be defined to use 5 digits for the product code and 5 digits for the price.

The structure of Non PLU identifier "20" can be defined to use 6 digits for the product code and 4 digits for the price.

P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

13. INGREDIENT INVENTORY
14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯

NON PLU CODE PROGRAMMING

1. **PLU#02~**
2. PLU#20~
3. PLU#21~
4. PLU#22~
5. PLU23~
6. PLU24~
7. PLU25~
8. PLU26~
9. PLU27~
10. PLU28~
11. PLU29~

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯¬ ®

NON PLU#1 (PLU#02~) PROGRAMMING

LENGTH OF FIELD 1 (=PLU CODE)	0
LENGTH OF FIELD 2	0
CONTENT OF FIELD 2	PRICE
USE PRICE CHECK DIGIT?	N
TAB OR DECIMAL POINT OF FIELD 2	0

▼   ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN   - ¯

NON PLU – DEFINITIONS

Non PLU program is used to define the format of price inclusive weight item barcodes.

PLU#02 PLU#20 ETC..

This is the format type of the barcode within this section the barcode layout is defined. The first two digits of the barcode define the barcode type

LENGTH OF FIELD 1 (PLU CODE)

The digits immediately following the two digit barcode definition are the manufacturer s product code, this will be the PLU code for the item. This can change in length depending on the manufacturer. It is necessary to define how many digits are to be used for this format type

LENGTH OF FIELD 2

This is usually the price field although there are alternatives. The length of this field can vary for different barcode types. The length is defined in this field

CONTENT OF FIELD 2

This defines the content of field two the norm is the price although there are variations

USE PRICE CHECK DIGIT

Some barcode formats use a check digit to ensure the price of the product has been included within the barcode correctly. It must be determined which method is used and programmed in this field

TAB OR DECIAMAL POINT OF FIELD 2

This is used to determine the number of decimal places for the price of the product

PLU & WLU KEY RELOCATION

PLU KEYS
This allocates PLU product numbers to keys, which have been defined as PLU keys within the function key program. This will provide one touch button product selling. Each of the five levels can have either the same product information or completely different product codes, or a mix of each.

WLU KEYS (Window Look Ups)
This allocates Window Look Up numbers to keys, which have been defined as WLU keys within the function key program. This will provide one touch button menu selection. These menu windows can contain products, function key lists, or condiment instructions or a combination of any of those. Each of the five levels can have either the same product information or completely different product codes, or a mix of each.
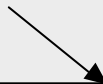
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

14. TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE
25. PLU & WLU KEY RELOCATION

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾

PLU & WLU KEY RELOCATION

6.   PLU KEYS
7.   WLU KEYS

6.   KEYBOARD LEVEL 1
7.   KEYBOARD LEVEL 2
8.   KEYBOARD LEVEL 3
9.   KEYBOARD LEVEL 4
10. KEYBOARD LEVEL 5

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾

PLU & WLU KEY RELOCATION

KEYBOARD LEVEL 1

• PRESS ANY KEY TO READ AND/OR CHANGE CURRENT ASSIGNMENT

OR

• PRESS ESC TO EXIT

PLU & WLU KEY RELOCATION

KEYBOARD LEVEL 1   KEY POSITION 13

CURRENT PLU:0000000000000000001
              SOUP & ROLL

▼   ESC ENTER   PAGE UP/DN - ‾

BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD

The bitmap is design on the PC and transmitted to the terminal using the required polling utility it can then be transmitted using program send to other terminals This procedure is used to transmit the bitmap image for the printer.
The same menu option can be accessed for the P-MODE menu.

SRP350 The SRP350 will support the storage of 255 NV bitmap images within the printer, all of which are retained in memory when the printer is turned off and on. To determine which image is printed, a different method other than the in-built bitmap download of program file 83 (logo image) is used. The images can be downloaded to the printer using the PC Utility (available from your Supplier). When using this method it is necessary to change the logo print code. The **SRP350 LOGO** is as standard 1D2F this should be changed to 1C7XXX where XXX is the image number 001 to 255.

Note: Ensure the printer is physically connected the terminal and in a ready state.

P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

15. PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
16. MIX & MATCH TABLE
17. CUSTOM REPORT
18. STRING REPORT
19. PLU STOCK
20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE
25. PLU & WLU KEY RELOCATION
26. BIT MAP FILE DOWNLOAD

▼   ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾

BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD

PORT#1
PORT#2
PORT#3
PORT#4
PORT#5
PORT#6
PORT#7

Press ENTER on the correct port # to download the bitmap image

▼ ESC   ENTER - ‾

GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE

It is possible to report sales groups by individual employees a maximum of 30 groups can be linked to each employee with a different 30 for employee code.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU                  │
│                                          │
│ 16. MIX & MATCH TABLE                    │
│ 17. CUSTOM REPORT                        │
│ 18. STRING REPORT                        │
│ 19. PLU STOCK                            │
│ 20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK                    │
│ 21. COPY PLU PROGRAM                     │
│ 22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD                │
│ 23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN                  │
│ 24. NON-PLU CODE                         │
│ 25. PLU & WLU  KEY RELOCATION            │
│ 26. BIT MAP FILE DOWNLOAD                │
│ 27. GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE                   │
│                                          │
│  ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻             │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE  1 PROGRAM            │
│                                          │
│ #1          GROUP  DESCRIPTOR            │
│ 01          01     DRAUGHT BEERS         │
│ 02          17     RED WINES             │
│ 03          30     STEAKS                │
│ 04          00                           │
│ 05          00                           │
│ 06          00                           │
│ 07          00                           │
│ 08          00                           │
│ 09          00                           │
│ 10          00                           │
│                                          │
│  ▼      ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻     │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN LEFT BLANK

SMART CARD CATEGORY *OPTIONAL

It is possible to connect a smart card reader to the ECR. This memory option provides the ability to allocate categories to the cards enabling sale calculations, For example CATEGORY 1 card holders may require a 10% discount or points gained multiplied by 2 etc. This provides a method of rewarding cardholders.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE
25. PLU & WLU  KEY RELOCATION
26. BIT MAP FILE DOWNLOAD
27. GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE
28. SMART CARD CATEGORY
29. ADD/REMOVE HOT LIST
30.CARD MAINTENANCE


▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻
```

```
CARD CATEGORY# 1  PROGRAMMING


DESCRIPTOR
% DISCOUNT                       00.00
% PREMIUM                        00.00
POINTS MULTIPLIER                 000
REDEEM MULTIPLIER                 000
DISALLOW POINTS                     N
GAIN NOT MULTIPLY POINTS        N




▼      ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻
```

SMART CARD CATEGORY*OPTIONAL

DESCRIPTOR

This is the name of the smart card group, which will we printed and displayed during smart card transactions.

% DISCOUNT

This will be subtracted from the sale total prior to finalising; this will use the settings against the % 9 function key for text and net item etc.

% PREMIUM

This will be subtracted from the sale total prior to finalising; this will use the settings against the % 10 function key for text and net item etc.

POINTS MULTIPLIER

The points gained, during the redemption process sale are multiplied by this value i.e. total of points gained 10 multiplied by additional points value of 5 = 50 points to be added to loyalty balance on the card.

DISALLOW POINTS

If this flag is set to Yes then no points are added to the loyalty balance

GAIN NOT MULTIPLY POINTS

When this flag is selected instead of the POINTS being MULTIPLIED by the Retail price the POINTS stored in the PLU file are added up irrespective of the price sold.

ADD/REMOVE HOT LIST*OPTIONAL

It is possible to connect a smart card reader to the ECR. This memory option provides the ability to Hot list stolen or lost cards. The value entered represents how many card references can be stored as hotlisted and verified at registration.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE
25. PLU & WLU  KEY RELOCATION
26. BIT MAP FILE DOWNLOAD
27. GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE
28. SMART CARD CATEGORY
29. ADD/REMOVE HOT LIST
30.CARD MAINTENANCE


▼        ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻
```

```
HOT LIST # 1  PROGRAMMING

CARD#                              123
HOTLISTED                            N








▼      ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ⁻
```

CARD MAINTENANCE *OPTIONAL

This menu option is used to configure the smart card terminal and cards issued. The ability to use this menu option is control by a system flag in general options. It should not be possible to issue cards if the system is using back office software for smart card management.

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

20. PLU MINIMUM STOCK
21. COPY PLU PROGRAM
22. PROGRAM FILE DOWNLOAD
23. P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN
24. NON-PLU CODE
25. PLU & WLU  KEY RELOCATION
26. BIT MAP FILE DOWNLOAD
27. GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE
28. SMART CARD CATEGORY
29. ADD/REMOVE HOT LIST
30.CARD MAINTENANCE


   ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN -  ⁻
```

```
P-MODE PROGRAMMING MENU

1. CARD CONFIG
2. CARD ISSUANCE






   ▼      ENTER PAGE UP/DN -  ⁻
```

CARD CONFIGURE*OPTIONAL

It is possible when using a smart card system to configure the smart card reader to allow a daily balance to be written to selected smart card holders. This gives monies on a daily basis to selected cardholders.

```
CARD CONFIGURE

USE DAILY REFRESH                  N
DAILY REFRESH VALUE           000.00








  ▼        ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ‾
```

USE DAILY REFRESH
 This determines whether the card reader will allow daily refresh i.e. adding a daily allowance to the current cash balance, as the date changes within the reader.

DAILY REFRESH VALUE
 If the system is to allow cards to add an allowance daily, this determines how much the allowance will be.

CARD ISSUANCE*OPTIONAL

This allows pre-configured cards to be issued and amended at the ECR.

```
CARD ISSUANCE

CARD#                                    123
NAME  YCR DISTRIBUTION
DATE OF  BIRTH (DDMMYYYY)        22011971
CATEGORY                                 020
DEPARTMENT                               002
EXPIRY DATE (DDMMYYYY)          23042011
DAILY REFRESH                              Y
```

CARD#
This is the unique alpha numeric reference number.

NAME#
This is the name of the cardholder.

DATE OF BIRTH
This is the date of birth of the cardholder and can be optionally checked for birthday

CATEGORY
This is the card category, which can be crossed reference With the ECR category file for discounting and incentives.

DEPARTMENT
This is not utilised by the ECR.

EXPIRY DATE
When the ECR date matches the card expiry date, all sales for this card cease to be allowed until this card is re-issued.

USE DAILY REFRESH
This determines whether this particular card is to be included in the daily refresh i.e. adding a daily allowance to the current cash balance, as the date changes within the reader.

X-MODE

X-MODE MANAGER MENU

```
X-MODE MANAGER MENU

1.  MANAGER OPERATION
2.  X REPORTS
3.  TRAINING
4.  SET DATE & TIME
5.  CASH DECLARATION
6.  KEYBOARD & PRICE LEVEL
7.  TIME CLOCK EDIT
8.  EDIT INVENTORY ITEM
9.  EDIT PLU STOCK
10  DRAWER ASSIGNMENT



ENTER - ‾
```
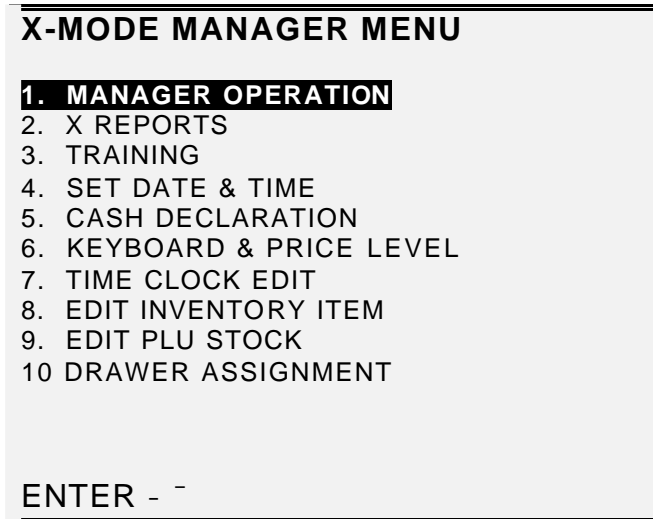
Manager Operation

Some functions are programmable to only operate when the register is in Manager Operation mode.

MANAGER CONTROL OF FUNCTIONS INSIDE OF A SALES TRANSACTIONS

If manager control is required to access a function inside of a sale, the message "MANAGER REQUIRED" will display when the function is attempted. Turn the key to the X position to perform the restricted function, then return the key to the register key position. The indicator MGR will display in the lower left portion of the display when the register is in manager operation mode.

MANAGER CONTROL OF FUNCTIONS OUTSIDE OF A SALES TRANSACTION

If manager control is required to access a function inside of a sale, the message "MANAGER REQUIRED" will display when the function is attempted. Turn the key to the X position, select "1 MANAGER OPERATION" to perform the restricted function, then return the key to the register key position. The indicator MGR will display in the lower left portion of the display when the register is in manager operation

X-MODE REPORTS MENU

Using the reporting screen, reports can be displayed to the screen or printed out

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│  X-REPORTS                      │
│                                 │
│ REPORT#:                        │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│  •  ENTER REPORT NUMBER AND     │
│     PRESS ENTER                 │
│                                 │
│  •  PRESS ENTER TO VIEW THE REPORT │
│     LIST                        │
│                                 │
│  •  PRESS ESC TO RETURN TO THE X- │
│     MODE MANAGER MENU           │
│                                 │
│                    ESC ENTER    │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│  X-REPORT LIST                  │
│                                 │
│ 1  FINANCIAL                    │
│ 2  SALES BY TIME PERIOD         │
│ 3  ALL PLUS                     │
│ 4  FROM/TO PLUS                 │
│ 5  PLUS BY GROUP                │
│ 6  PLUS BY SELECTED GROUP       │
│ 7  TOP 20 PLUS                  │
│ 8  PLU ZERO SALES               │
│ 9  PLU ZERO SALES BY GROUP      │
│ 10 PLU SALES BY PRICE LEVEL     │
│ 11 MIX AND MATCH                │
│ 11 NOT FOUND PLU                │
│                                 │
│  ▼      ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN  - ‾ │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

TRAINING

The register has various programmable training mode options these included; the ability to activate training mode by programming a selected training employee, which can operate alongside normal registrations opening checks etc.. The checks opened by a training employee will be printed on the open check report indicated by [T]. There is also the programmable option of a training mode financial report. The following option activates training mode for the whole of the terminal

TRAINING

- TRAINING MODE

| **OFF** |
| ON |

ESC ENTER

SET DATE & TIME

The current Date and Time is programmed in this section

SET DATE & TIME

1. TIME: (00:00-23:59) `01:00`

2. DATE: THU 01-01-1999

3. DATE PRINT:

MMDDYY

ESC ENTER - ¯ ¬ ®

CASH DECLARATION

When compulsory declaration is set in the program options, the count of monies in drawer must be entered here before reports can be taken

```
CASH DECLARATION

    CASH        0.00

    CHEQUE      0.00

    MISC TEND  0.00


    TOTAL       0.00



CASH CHQ MSC DONE        0.00
```

KEYBOARD & PRICE LEVEL

The terminal can be set to operate as default on any one of five keyboard levels and twenty price bands. The terminal will automatically, use this level and return to this level after any other levels have been selected and been completed

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│  KEYBOARD & PRICE LEVEL              │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│  KEYBOARD LEVEL: (1-5)   1           │
│                                      │
│  PRICE LEVEL: (1-20)    01           │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│  ESC DONE ENTER - ‾                  │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

TIME CLOCK EDIT

Daily, weekly, or period-to-date time clock errors can be corrected with this function.

DAILY TIME CLOCK EDIT

Daily time entries can be amended for each operator

```
 TIME CLOCK EDIT DAILY

#001 NIGEL HART

  DATE:  FRIDAY  7/10/98

  IN     OUT    BRK   JOB#   JOB NAME
 19:45 - 22:30   1     001    MANAGER
  :      :       0     0
  :      :       0     0
  :      :       0     0
  :      :       0     0
  TIPS:       0.00
ESC DONE ENTER - ‾
```

WEEKLY TIME CLOCK EDIT

The hours work for the each can be amended for each employee

```
  TIME CLOCK EDIT WEEKY

#001 NIGEL HART

  MANAGER     2:45 REG   0.00 OT
         0:00 REG   0.00 OT
         0:00 REG   0.00 OT
         0:00 REG   0.00 OT




   TIPS:      0.00

 ESC DONE ENTER - ‾
```

EDIT INVENTORY ITEM

Menu-explosion type inventory systems is set up when PLUs are linked to a recipe) The X-MODE MANAGER MENU to receive, transfer in/out, or enter raw waste for ingredients in this system.

```
EDIT INVENTORY ITEM

SOUP                    £ 0.500


ACTUAL INVENTORY            00000.000
RECEIPT                     00000.000
TRANSFER IN                 00000.000
TRANSFER OUT                00000.000
RAW WASTE                   00000.000




ESC DONE ENTER -  ⁻
```

ACTUAL INVENTORY
This is the field for entering the current stock holding

RECEIPT
This is the field for entering the quantity delivered

TRANSFER IN
This is the field for entering the quantity of goods transferred in

TRANSFER OUT
This is the field for entering the quantity of goods transferred out

RAW WASTE
This is the field for entering wastage of items

EDIT PLU STOCK

PLU stock is a simple inventory system where each whole unit PLU activity subtracts a value of "1" from the stock counter. The quantity modifier and stock link PLU programming can be used to link together two products so stock is reduced from one item with decimal quantity reduction if required.
PLU stock applies only to PLUs that are assigned to a PLU status group with the Stock PLU? Setting set to Y Select PLU STOCK to maintain stock levels on PLUs selected for stock unit inventory.

NOTE: Be careful not to confuse the separate and distinct inventory features
- Recipes and Ingredients – Stock control of components making up a saleable product
- Product Mix Groups usage analysis of a group of saleable products
- PLU Stock – Stock control of saleable products

PLU STOCK PROGRAM

```
1.  ADD
2.  OVERWRITE
3.  SUBTRACT
```

PLU STOCK

PLU 0000000000000000001 STOCK PGM

DESCRIPTION: BOTTLE BECKS
STOCK   0.00

▼ ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯ ¬ ®

ADD
This adds to the existing stock figures. Used for deliveries transfers in etc..

SUBTRACT
This subtracts for the existing stock figures, Used for Returns, transfers out etc.

OVERWRITE
This overwrites the existing stock figures. Used for beginning inventory etc..

DRAWER ASSIGNMENT PROGRAMMING

Each employee can be allocated one of three drawer, this allocation can be set using the X-MODE menu or when defining employee program. When no drawer is allocated an employee is unable to accept payment for a sale.

```
DRAWER ASSIGNEMENT PROGRAMMING


EMPLOYEE 1
CURRENT DRAWER ASSIGNMENT 0-3    1

NOTE: IF ASSIGNMENT IS SET TO 0, THEN
ONLY POSTING TO A TRACKING FILE IS
ALLOWED CHECKS PAID AND./OR CASH
TRANSACTIONS ARE NOT ALLOWED.



ESC Y/N ENTER PAGE UP/N  - ¯ ¬ ®
```

Z-MODE

Z-MODE REPORTING

The Z mode is used for display/printing of reports, all information can be reset at this stage.

NOTE Any report which is displayed during Z-MODE reporting will also reset those figure which appear. It is also important to report that some feature reports such as FOOD COST have a direct relationship to other reports for example resetting the PLU sales will result in no usage information printed for products on the food cost summary.

Z-REPORTS

```
  Z-REPORTS

REPORT#:


• ENTER REPORT NUMBER AND
  PRESS ENTER


• PRESS ENTER TO VIEW THE REPORT
  LIST


                ESC ENTER
```

```
  Z-REPORT LIST

1  FINANCIAL
2  SALES BY TIME PERIOD
3  ALL PLUS
4  FROM/TO PLUS
5  PLUS BY GROUP
6  PLUS BY SELECTED GROUP
10 PLUS BY PRICE LEVEL
11  MIX & MATCH
12  NOT FOUND PLU
13 EMPLOYEES
14 INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYEE
▼     ESC ENTER PAGE UP/DN - ¯
```

Note If system option "CONFIRM PRINTING BEFORE RESETTING TOTALS ON Z" is selected, the following message appears

```
     Z REPORT COMPLETED
        SUCCESSFULLY.
     DO YOU WISH TO RESET
           TOTALS?
   PRESS DONE TO RESET AND
       END THIS REPORT
   PRESS ESC TO EXIT REPORT
       WITHOUT RESETTING
            TOTALS
```

SAMPLE REPORTS

REPORT LIST

NO.	REPORT NAME	MODE	INDIVIDUAL / IRC
1	Financial	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
2	Sales by Time Period	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
3	All PLUs	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
4	From / To PLUs	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
5	PLUs by Group	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
6	PLUs by Group for Selected Group	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
7	Top 20 PLUs	X1 to X5 read only	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
8	PLU Zero Sales	X1 to X5 read only	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
9	PLU Zero Sales by Group	X1 to X5 read only	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
10	PLU Sales by Price Level	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
11	Mix and Match report	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
12	Not Found	X1 & Z1 only	INDIVIDUAL
13	Employees	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
14	Individual Employees	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
15	Employee Currently Signed on	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL
16	Groups by Employee	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
17	Groups	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
18	From/To Groups	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
19	Selective Groups	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
20	Drawer Totals	X1 to X5 read only	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
21	Drawer 1/2/3	X1 to X5 read only	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
22	Labour Groups	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	IRC
23	Sales & Labour %	X1 & Z1 also X2 & Z2	IRC
24	Daily Sales	X1 & Z1	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
25	Groups By Time Period	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
26	Analysis 1By Time Period	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
27	Analysis 2 By Time Period	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
28	Analysis 3 By Time Period	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
29	Track 1 By Time Period	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
30	Track 2 By Time Period	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
31	Track 3 By Time Period	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
32	Track 4 By Time Period	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
33	Checks for Track 1	X1 & Z1	IRC from REG holding data
34	Checks for Track 2	X1 & Z1	I IRC from REG holding data
35	Checks for Track 3	X1 & Z1	IRC from REG holding data
36	Checks for Track 4	X1 & Z1	IRC from REG holding data
37	Checks for Selected Employee	X1 & Z1	IRC from REG holding data
38	Checks for Current Employee	X1 & Z1	IRC from REG holding data
39	Checks for Track 1,2,3,4	X1 & Z1	IRC from REG holding data
40	Product Mix	X1 & Z1 also X2 & Z2	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
41	Product Projections	X1 read only	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
42	Station Totals	X1	IRC
43	Active Employees – time keeping	X1 read only	IRC
44	Daily Time Keeping	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	IRC
45	Shift Reporting	X1 & Z1	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
46	Inventory	X1 & Z1	IRC
47	PLU Stock	X1 & Z1	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
48	Stock by PLU Range	X1 & Z1	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
49	Stock by Group	X1 & Z1	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
50	Stock by Individual Group	X1 & Z1	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
51	Food Cost	X1 & Z1	IRC
52	PLU Minimum Stock	X1 & Z1	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
53	Electronic Journal	X1 & Z1	INDIVIDUAL
54	String Report 1 – as defined by program	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
55	String Report 2 – as defined by program	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
56	String Report 3 – as defined by program	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
57	String Report 4 – as defined by program	X1 & Z1 also X5 to Z5	INDIVIDUAL & IRC
58	Custom Report	X1 & Z1	INDIVIDUAL
59	Pre-Poll Report – Hard Copy Print Out	X1 & Z1	INDIVIDUAL & IRC

FINANCIAL REPORT

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│          FINANCIAL REPORT                │
│                                          │
│ X1 REPORT                        0003    │
│                                          │
│ DESCRIPTOR          COUNT         TOTAL  │
│ +PLU TTL           00.00        000.00   │
│ -PLU TTL           00.00        000.00   │
│ ADJUSTED TTL       00.00        000.00   │
│ -----------------------------------------│
│ NON-TAX            00.00        000.00   │
│ TAX1 SALES         00.00        000.00   │
│ TAX2 SALES         00.00        000.00   │
│ TAX3 SALES         00.00        000.00   │
│ TAX4 SALES         00.00        000.00   │
│ TAX5 SALES         00.00        000.00   │
│ TAX6 SALES         00.00        000.00   │
│                                          │
│ TAX1               00.00        000.00   │
│ TAX2               00.00        000.00   │
│ TAX3               00.00        000.00   │
│ TAX4               00.00        000.00   │
│ TAX5               00.00        000.00   │
│ TAX6               00.00        000.00   │
│                                          │
│ EXEMPT TAX1        00.00        000.00   │
│ EXEMPT TAX2        00.00        000.00   │
│ EXEMPT TAX3        00.00        000.00   │
│ EXEMPT TAX4        00.00        000.00   │
│ EXEMPT TAX5        00.00        000.00   │
│ EXEMPT TAX6        00.00        000.00   │
│ -----------------------------------------│
│ ANALYSIS 1 SALES   00.00        000.00   │
│ ANALYSIS 2 SALES   00.00        000.00   │
│ ANALYSIS 3 SALES   00.00        000.00   │
│ --------▼--------------------------------│
│ %1                 00.00        000.00   │
│ %2                 00.00        000.00   │
│ %3                 00.00        000.00   │
│ %4                 00.00        000.00   │
│ %5                 00.00        000.00   │
│ %6                 00.00        000.00   │
│ %7                 00.00        000.00   │
│ %8                 00.00        000.00   │
│ %9                 00.00        000.00   │
│ %10                00.00        000.00   │
│                                          │
│ NET SALES          00.00        000.00   │
│ -----------------------------------------│
│ CREDIT TAX1        00.00        000.00   │
│ CREDIT TAX2        00.00        000.00   │
│ CREDIT TAX3        00.00        000.00   │
│ CREDIT TAX4        00.00        000.00   │
│ CREDIT TAX5        00.00        000.00   │
│ CREDIT TAX6        00.00        000.00   │
│                                          │
│ FOOD STMP CREDIT   00.00        000.00   │
│                                          │
│ MDSE RETURN        00.00        000.00   │
│ ERROR CORRECT      00.00        000.00   │
│ PREVIOUS VOID      00.00        000.00   │
│ TRANS VOID         00.00        000.00   │
│ CANCEL             00.00        000.00   │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
GROSS SALES                 00.00        000.00
----------------------------------------
CASH SALES                  00.00        000.00
R/A 1                       00.00        000.00
R/A 2                       00.00        000.00
R/A 3                       00.00        000.00
R/A 4                       00.00        000.00
R/A 5                       00.00        000.00
P/O 1                       00.00        000.00
P/O 2                       00.00        000.00
P/O 3                       00.00        000.00
P/O 4                       00.00        000.00
P/O 5                       00.00        000.00
AUDACTION                   00.00        000.00
#/NO SALES                     00         000.00
----------------------------------------
CASH-IN-DRAWER              00.00        000.00
CHECK-IN-DRAWER            00.00        000.00
F/S-IN-DRAWER              00.00        000.00

MISC TEND 1                 00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 2                 00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 3                 00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 4                 00.00        000.00
……….

MISC TEND 16                00.00        000.00
DRAWER TOTAL               00.00        000.00
----------------------------------------
PROMO                          00         000.00
WASTE                          00         000.00

TRAINING TOTAL              00.00        000.00

PREVIOUS BALANCE           00.00        000.00
TIP 1                       00.00        000.00
TIP 2                       00.00        000.00
TIP 3                       00.00        000.00

GUESTS                         00
----------------------------------------
AVERAGE                    000.00

EMPLOYEE:      DEBI BARTON             #01
TIME 09:03                        NO.000000
```

SALES BY TIME PERIOD

```
            SALES BY TIME PERIOD REPORT

X1 REPORT                                0003
TIME PERIOD        #/CUSTOMERS           TOTAL
08:00 - 09:00                 3          11.54
09:00 - 10:00                15         186.82
11:00 - 12:00                 6           7.99


TOTAL                        38         355.07
EMPLOYEE:        DEBI BARTON             #01
TIME 09:03                        NO.000000
```

PLU

- All Plus
- From/To PLUs
- PLUs By Group
- PLUs By Group For Selected Group
- Top 20 PLUs
- PLU Zero Sales
- PLU Zero Sales By Group
- PLU Sales By Price Level

- Whole unit reporting if there is no decimal activity.

- Total/Counter capacity varies by memory allocation. Counters: 6-8 digits
Totals: 8-10 digits

```
                 PLU REPORT

X1 REPORT                                0003

ITEM             PROMO   WASTE USAGE PLU %
  PLU#           GROUP   COUNT       TOTAL
-------------------------------------------
HAMBURGER          1       2     6   50.00%
 00000000000001   01       3           3.00
CHEESE BURGER      1       4     8   50.00%
 00000000000001   01       3           3.00


-------------------------------------------
TOTAL                      2     6   14
                           6           6.00

EMPLOYEE:        DEBI BARTON             #01
TIME 09:03                        NO.000000
```

EMPLOYEES

- Individual Employee
- Employee Currently Signed On
- Active Employee

```
              EMPLOYEE REPORT

X1 REPORT                        0003
EMPLOYEE #0001 DEBI BARTON

DESCRIPTOR           COUNT        TOTAL

NON-TAX              00.00       000.00
TAX1 SALES           00.00       000.00
TAX2 SALES           00.00       000.00
TAX3 SALES           00.00       000.00
TAX4 SALES           00.00       000.00
TAX5 SALES           00.00       000.00
TAX6 SALES           00.00       000.00

TAX1                 00.00       000.00
TAX2                 00.00       000.00
TAX3                 00.00       000.00
TAX4                 00.00       000.00
TAX5                 00.00       000.00
TAX6                 00.00       000.00

EXEMPT TAX1          00.00       000.00
EXEMPT TAX2          00.00       000.00
EXEMPT TAX3          00.00       000.00
EXEMPT TAX4          00.00       000.00
EXEMPT TAX5          00.00       000.00
EXEMPT TAX6          00.00       000.00
----------------------------------------
ANALYSIS 1SALES      00.00       000.00
ANALYSIS 2 SALES     00.00       000.00
ANALYSIS 3 SALES     00.00       000.00
----------------------------------------
%1                   00.00       000.00
%2                   00.00       000.00
%3                   00.00       000.00
%4                   00.00       000.00
%5                   00.00       000.00
%6                   00.00       000.00
%7                   00.00       000.00
%8                   00.00       000.00
%9                   00.00       000.00
%10                  00.00       000.00

NET SALES            00.00       000.00
----------------------------------------
CREDIT TAX1          00.00       000.00
CREDIT TAX2          00.00       000.00
CREDIT TAX3          00.00       000.00
CREDIT TAX4          00.00       000.00
CREDIT TAX5          00.00       000.00
CREDIT TAX6          00.00       000.00

FOOD STMP CREDIT     00.00       000.00

MDSE RETURN          00.00       000.00
ERROR CORRECT        00.00       000.00
```

```
PREVIOUS VOID            00.00      000.00
TRANS VOID               00.00       000.00
CANCEL                   00.00      000.00

GROSS SALES              00.00      000.00
----------------------------------------
CASH SALES               00.00      000.00
R/A 1                    00.00      000.00
R/A 2                    00.00      000.00
R/A 3                    00.00      000.00
R/A 4                    00.00      000.00
R/A 5                    00.00      000.00
P/O 1                    00.00      000.00
P/O 2                    00.00      000.00
P/O 3                    00.00      000.00
P/O 4                    00.00      000.00
P/O 5                    00.00      000.00
AUDACTION                00.00      000.00
#/NO SALES                  00      000.00
----------------------------------------
CASH-IN-DRAWER           00.00      000.00
CHECK-IN-DRAWER          00.00      000.00
F/S-IN-DRAWER            00.00      000.00

MISC TEND 1              00.00      000.00
MISC TEND 2              00.00      000.00

MISC TEND 16             00.00      000.00

DRAWER TOTAL             00.00      000.00
----------------------------------------
PROMO                       00      000.00
WASTE                       00      000.00

TRAINING TOTAL           00.00      000.00

PREVIOUS BALANCE         00.00      000.00
TIP 1                    00.00      000.00
TIP 2                    00.00      000.00
TIP 3                    00.00      000.00
GUESTS                      00
----------------------------------------
AVERAGE                 000.00


EMPLOYEE:     DEBI BARTON          #01
TIME 09:03                   NO.000000
```

GROUP

```
                    GROUP REPORT

X1 REPORT                    X1 0003  X2 0001

 #  GROUP           COUNT         TOTAL     %
01 DESCRIPTOR       000000 00000000.00 0.00
02 DESCRIPTOR       000000 00000000.00 0.00

GROUP TOTAL         000000 00000000.00

EMPLOYEE:       DEBI BARTON            #01
TIME 09:03                    NO.000000
```

DRAWER TOTALS

```
                 DRAWER TOTALS REPORT

X1 REPORT                    X1 0003   X2 0001

CASH-IN-DRAWER           00.00        000.00
CHECK-IN-DRAWER          00.00        000.00
F/S-IN-DRAWER            00.00        000.00

MISC TEND 1              00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 2              00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 3              00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 4              00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 5              00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 6              00.00        000.00
               ▼
MISC TEND 16             00.00        000.00
DRAWER TOTAL            00.00        000.00

EMPLOYEE:       DEBI BARTON
#01
TIME 09:03                     NO.000000
```

LABOUR GROUPS

```
            LABOUR GROUPS REPORT

X1 REPORT               X1 0003  X2 0001

DESCRIPTOR                        HOURS
COUNTER HELP                       0.00
KITCHEN STAFF                      0.00
MANAGER                            0.00

TOTAL TIME WORKED                  0.00
AVG. DAILY LABOR COST           $00.00

EMPLOYEE:      DEBI BARTON
#01
TIME 09:03                  NO.000000
```

SALES AND LABOUR %

```
        SALES AND LABOUR % REPORT

X1 REPORT               X1 0003  X2 0001

00:00 - 01:00
01:00 - 02:00
  CUST:        0 NET SALES  0000.00
                 AVG/CUST:    00.00
  HRS LABOR:   0 LABOR COST: 0000.00
                 %/NET SALES: 00.00
  LABOR$/CUST:              00.00
  SALES/MANHOUR:          000.00
-------------------------------------
TOTAL
  CUST:        0 NET SALES:  0000.00
                 AVG/CUST:    00.00
  HRS LABOR:   0 LABOR COST: 0000.00
                 %/NET SALES: 00.00
  LABOR$/CUST:              00.00
  SALES/MANHOUR:          000.00

EMPLOYEE:      DEBI BARTON      #01
TIME 09:03              NO.000000
```

DAILY SALES

```
                DAILY SALES REPORT

X1 REPORT                 X1 0003  X2 0001

DAY                   COUNT      TOTAL
1                        3       11.54
2                       15      186.82
3                        6        7.99
13                       1        2.40
17                      13      146.82

TOTAL                   38      355.07

EMPLOYEE:     DEBI BARTON        #01
TIME 09:03                  NO.000000
```

GROUPS BY TIME PERIOD

Reporting for each time period and each group. (Selected groups and periods shown here to provide format.)

```
        GROUPS BY TIME PERIOD REPORT

X1 REPORT              X1 0003  X2
0001

TIME PERIOD   CUST  TOTAL      AVG/TRANS
00:00 - 01:00 9999 99999999.99     99.99
                    COUNT        TOTAL
  GROUP 1           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 2           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 3           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 4           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 5           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 6           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 7           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 8           999999.99 99999999.99

TIME PERIOD   CUST  TOTAL      AVG/TRANS
01:00 - 02:00 9999 99999999.99     99.99
                    COUNT        TOTAL
  GROUP 1           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 2           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 3           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 4           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 5           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 6           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 7           999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 8           999999.99 99999999.99

EMPLOYEE:     DEBI BARTON        #01
TIME 09:03                  NO.000000
```

ANALYSIS 1 BY TIME PERIODS

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│        EAT-IN BY TIME PERIOD REPORT      │
│                                          │
│ X1 REPORT              X1 0003   X2      │
│ 0001                                     │
│                                          │
│ TIME PERIOD         COUNT       TOTAL    │
│ 00:00 - 01:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 01:00 - 02:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 03:00 - 04:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 04:00 - 05:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 05:00 - 06:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│                                          │
│ TOTAL              999999.99 99999999.99 │
│                                          │
│ EMPLOYEE:     DEBI BARTON          #01   │
│ TIME 09:03                   NO.000000   │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

ANALYSIS 2 BY TIME PERIODS

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│      ANALYSIS 2 BY TIME PERIOD REPORT    │
│                                          │
│ X1 REPORT             X1 0003   X2 0001  │
│                                          │
│ TIME PERIOD         COUNT       TOTAL    │
│ 00:00 - 01:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 01:00 - 02:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 03:00 - 04:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 04:00 - 05:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 05:00 - 06:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│                                          │
│ TOTAL              999999.99 99999999.99 │
│                                          │
│ EMPLOYEE:     DEBI BARTON          #01   │
│ TIME 09:03                   NO.000000   │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

ANALYSIS 3 BY TIME PERIODS

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│      ANALYSIS 3 BY TIME PERIOD REPORT    │
│                                          │
│ X1 REPORT              X1 0003   X2      │
│ 0001                                     │
│                                          │
│ TIME PERIOD          COUNT       TOTAL   │
│ 00:00 - 01:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 01:00 - 02:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 03:00 - 04:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 04:00 - 05:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│ 05:00 - 06:00      999999.99 99999999.99 │
│                                          │
│ TOTAL              999999.99 99999999.99 │
│                                          │
│ EMPLOYEE: DEBI BARTON              #01   │
│ TIME 09:03                 NO.000000     │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

TRACK BY TIME PERIODS

- Track 1 By Time Periods
- Track 2 By Time Periods
- Track 3 By Time Periods
- Track 4 By Time Periods

```
          TRACK 1 BY TIME PERIODS REPORT

X1 REPORT                      X1 0003  X2 0001

TIME PERIOD           COUNT        TOTAL
00:00 - 01:00      999999.99 99999999.99
01:00 - 02:00      999999.99 99999999.99
03:00 - 04:00      999999.99 99999999.99
04:00 - 05:00      999999.99 99999999.99
05:00 - 06:00      999999.99 99999999.99

TOTAL              999999.99 99999999.99

EMPLOYEE:     DEBI BARTON           #01
TIME 09:03                    NO.000000
```

OPEN CHECK

- Open Check For Track 1
- Open Check For Track 2
- Open Check For Track 3
- Open Check For Track 4
- Open Check For Selected Employee
- Open Check For Current Employee
- Open Check For Track 1,2,3,&4

```
        OPEN CHECK FOR TRACK 1 REPORT

X1 REPORT                      X1 0003  X2 0001

TBL#   CHECK#   G# EMPLOYEE    TIME    BAL
  1      100     2 STEVE      11:11 999.99

TOTAL                              9999.99

EMPLOYEE:     DEBI BARTON           #01
TIME 09:03                    NO.000000
```

PRODUCT MIX

```
              PRODUCT MIX REPORT

X1 REPORT                 X1 0003  X2 0001


PRODUCT/TIME UNIT#PC   COUNT      TOTAL
BOTTLE BECKS (CASE)
 00:00-05:59 0001#084    204     222.36
 00:00-15:59 0001#084    204     222.36
 00:00-23:59 0001#084    204     222.36
    TOTAL    0005#012    612     667.08

EMPLOYEE:      DEBI BARTON        #01
TIME 09:03                  NO.000000
```

PRODUCT PROJECTIONS

```
           PRODUCT PROJECTIONS REPORT

X1 REPORT                 X1 0003  X2 0001


PRODUCT PROJECTIONS    WED

BOTTLE BECKS (CASE)
   TIME    WEEK1 WEEK2 WEEK3 WEEK4  AVG
06:00-07:59   5     5     5     5     5
08:00-08:29  10    20    30    40    25
08:30-08:59   0     0     0   700   175
09:30-09:59   0     0    68     1    17
   TOTAL     15    25   103   746   222

EMPLOYEE:      DEBI BARTON        #01
TIME 09:03                  NO.000000
```

STATION TOTALS

Prints for each register in an IRC configuration.

```
              STATION REPORT

X1 REPORT                 X1 0003  X2 0001


REG# 01:              COUNT       TOTAL
NET SALES          999999.99 99999999.99
GROSS SALES        999999.99 99999999.99
DRAWER 1           999999.99 99999999.99
DRAWER 2           999999.99 99999999.99
DRAWER 3           999999.99 99999999.99
EMPLOYEE:      DEBI BARTON        #01
TIME 09:03                  NO.000000
```

TIME KEEPING

- Daily Time Keeping

```
         DAILY TIME KEEPING REPORT

X1 REPORT               X1 0003  X2 0001

EMP#      SSN NAME               TIPS
0001 123456789 ANNIE            00.00
     12:00 - 13:00    MANAGER
     13:00 - 14:00       SERVER
 MANAGER       1.00 REG       0.00 OT
 SERVER        1.00 REG       0.00 OT
 TOTAL REG     2.00 HR       14.00 CST
 TOTAL LBR     2.00 HR       14.00 CST
----------------------------------------
MANAGER
 REG           1.00 HR        8.00 CST
 TOTAL LBR     1.00 HR        8.00 CST

SERVER
 REG           1.00 HR        6.00 CST
 TOTAL LBR     1.00 HR        6.00 CST
----------------------------------------
TOTAL
 REG           2.00 HR       14.00 CST
 OT            0.00 HR        0.00 CST
TOTAL LABOR    2.00 HR       14.00 CST

TOTAL TIPS     0.00
EMPLOYEE:    DEBI BARTON        #01
TIME 09:03              NO.000000
```

GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE

```
         GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE

X1 REPORT               X1 0003   X2
0001

EMPLOYEE 1
               COUNT        TOTAL
  GROUP 1    999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 2    999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 3    999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 4    999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 5    999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 6    999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 7    999999.99 99999999.99
  GROUP 8    999999.99 99999999.99

EMPLOYEE:    DEBI BARTON        #01
TIME 09:03              NO.000000
```

SHIFT REPORT

Complete Financial Reporting is available for each of 4 possible shifts. Shifts can be changed automatically at a set time or manually.

```
                SHIFT REPORT

X1 REPORT                          0003

DESCRIPTOR          COUNT          TOTAL
+PLU TTL            00.00         000.00
-PLU TTL            00.00         000.00
ADJUSTED TTL        00.00         000.00
----------------------------------------
NON-TAX             00.00         000.00
TAX1 SALES          00.00         000.00
TAX2 SALES          00.00         000.00
TAX3 SALES          00.00          00.00
TAX4 SALES          00.00         000.00
TAX5 SALES          00.00         000.00
TAX6 SALES          00.00         000.00

TAX1                00.00         000.00
TAX2                00.00         000.00
TAX3                00.00         000.00
TAX4                00.00         000.00
TAX5                00.00         000.00
TAX6                00.00         000.00

EXEMPT TAX1         00.00         000.00
EXEMPT TAX2         00.00         000.00
EXEMPT TAX3         00.00         000.00
EXEMPT TAX4         00.00         000.00
EXEMPT TAX5         00.00         000.00
EXEMPT TAX6         00.00         000.00
----------------------------------------
ANALYSIS 1 SALES    00.00         000.00
ANALYSIS 2 SALES    00.00         000.00
ANALYSIS 3 SALES    00.00         000.00
----------------------------------------
%1                  00.00         000.00
%2                  00.00         000.00
%3                  00.00         000.00
%4                  00.00         000.00
%5                  00.00         000.00
%6                  00.00         000.00
%7                  00.00         000.00
%8                  00.00         000.00
%9                  00.00         000.00
%10                 00.00         000.00

NET SALES           00.00         000.00
----------------------------------------
CREDIT TAX1         00.00         000.00
CREDIT TAX2         00.00         000.00
CREDIT TAX3         00.00         000.00
CREDIT TAX4         00.00         000.00
CREDIT TAX5         00.00         000.00
CREDIT TAX6         00.00         000.00

FOOD STMP CREDIT    00.00         000.00

MDSE RETURN         00.00         000.00
ERROR CORRECT       00.00         000.00
PREVIOUS VOID       00.00         000.00
```

```
TRANS VOID              00.00        000.00
CANCEL                  00.00        000.00

GROSS SALES             00.00        000.00
----------------------------------------
CASH SALES              00.00        000.00
R/A 1                   00.00        000.00
R/A 2                   00.00        000.00
R/A 3                   00.00        000.00
R/A 4                   00.00        000.00
R/A 5                   00.00        000.00
P/O 1                   00.00        000.00
P/O 2                   00.00        000.00
P/O 3                   00.00        000.00
P/O 4                   00.00        000.00
P/O 5                   00.00        000.00
AUDACTION               00.00        000.00
#/NO SALES                 00        000.00
----------------------------------------
CASH-IN-DRAWER          00.00        000.00
CHECK-IN-DRAWER         00.00        000.00
F/S-IN-DRAWER           00.00        000.00

MISC TEND 1             00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 2             00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 3             00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 4             00.00        000.00
MISC TEND 5             00.00        000.00

MISC TEND 16            00.00        000.00

DRAWER TOTAL            00.00        000.00
----------------------------------------
PROMO                      00        000.00
WASTE                      00        000.00

TRAINING TOTAL          00.00        000.00

PREVIOUS BALANCE        00.00        000.00
TIP 1                   00.00        000.00
TIP 2                   00.00        000.00
TIP 3                   00.00        000.00

GUESTS                     00
----------------------------------------
AVERAGE                000.00

EMPLOYEE:    DEBI BARTON          #01
TIME 09:03                   NO.000000
```

INVENTORY

An example of the inventory report follows:

```
            INVENTORY REPORT

X1 REPORT              X1 0003  X2 0001
CONSOLIDATED 01-02

INV #002  BURGER
 BEGINING  INVENTORY          1000.00
 RECEIPTS                      100.00
 TRANSFER INS                   25.00
 TRANSFER OUTS                  10.00
 RAW WASTE                      -5.00
 THEORETICAL USAGE             110.00
 SHELF COUNT                  1000.00
 ACTUAL USEAGE                 112.00
 ENDING INVENTORY              998.00
 VALUE OF INVENTORY           2245.50
 VARIANCE +/-                   -2.00
 VARIANCE COST                  -4.50


----------------------------------------
NET SALE                      1376.15
FOOD COST                      312.00

VALUE OF INVENTORY            2245.50
VARIANCE COST                   -4.50


EMPLOYEE:     DEBI BARTON       #01
TIME 09:03              NO.000000
```

INVENTORY DEFINITIONS

BEGINNING INVENTORY
The Beginning Quantity as entered in P-mode (inventory - register begin quantity), for the first report. Additional reports will get the begin quantity from the END value from the last "Z" reset report.

RECEIPTS
The Receipt Quantity as entered in X-mode (inventory - edit inventory item - daily edit/period edit).

TRANSFER IN
The Transfer In Quantity as entered in X-mode (inventory - edit inventory item - daily edit/period edit).

TRANSFER OUT
The Transfer Out Quantity as entered in X-mode (inventory - edit inventory item - daily edit/period edit).

RAW WASTE
The Raw Waste Quantity as entered in X-mode (inventory - edit inventory item - daily edit/period edit).

THEORETICAL USAGE
The Theoretical Use Quantity. =[(PROMO+WASTE+SOLD (ITEM/PLU Report)] * [COUNT (RECIPE TABLE)]

SHELF COUNT
The Shelf is the Actual Inventory Quantity as entered in X-mode (inventory - edit inventory item - daily edit/period edit).

ACTUAL USEAGE
The Actual Use Quantity. =[(BEGIN)+(RECPT)+(TR/IN)-(TR/OUT)-(RAW WASTE)-(SHELF)]

ENDING INVENTORY
The Ending Quantity. If no actual inventory quantity is entered in X-mode.
END=[(BEGIN)+(RECPT)+(TR/IN)-(TR/OUT)-(RAW WASTE)-(T.USE)]. If an actual inventory quantity is entered in X-mode. END=[(BEGIN)+(RECPT)+(TR/IN)-(TR/OUT)-(RAW WASTE)-(A.USE)]

VALUE OF INVENTORY
The Value of inventory items on hand. VALUE=[(END)*(COST)]

VARIANCE +/-
The Variance +/-. VR+/- =[(T.USE)-(A.USE)]

VARIANCE COST
The Variance Cost. V.CST=[(VR+/-)*(COST)]

FOOD COST
The Food Cost. FDCST=[(A.USE)*(COST)]

PLU STOCK

PLUs designated as stock PLUs (see PLU Status Group Programming) will appear on this report.

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────┐
│            FINANCIAL REPORT               │
│                                           │
│ X1 REPORT                           0003  │
│                                           │
│ DESCRIPTOR                         COUNT  │
│ BOTTLE BECKS                        1234  │
│                                           │
│                                           │
│ EMPLOYEE:      DEBI BARTON           #01  │
│ TIME 09:03               NO.000000        │
└──────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

PLU STOCK BY GROUP

Further stock reporting formats are available

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────┐
│            FINANCIAL REPORT               │
│                                           │
│ X1 REPORT                           0003  │
│                                           │
│ DESCRIPTOR                         COUNT  │
│ BOTTLE BECKS                        1234  │
│                                           │
│ BOTTLE BEERS                              │
│ TOTAL                               1234  │
│                                           │
│ EMPLOYEE:      DEBI BARTON           #01  │
│ TIME 09:03               NO.000000        │
└──────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

ELECTRONIC JOURNAL

This terminal has a very sophisticated analysis on journal reporting. All information can be selected by individual transaction type to be stored and reported extracted as required i.e. all Cash Transactions, VOIDs etc

CASH TRANSACTIONS   - ALL CASH SALES MADE DURING NORMAL OPERATION

CHECK TRANSACTIONS	- All check sales made during normal operation
MISC TEND TRANSACTIONS	- All Miscellaneous tender operations made during normal operation
TRANSACTIONS WITH %	- All sales containing a discount or premium operation
RECD ACCT & PAID OUT	- All received on account or Paid out sales transactions
RETURN TRANSACTIONS	- All Merchandise Return sales transactions
WITH ERROR CORRECTS & VOIDS	- All Transactions containing an error correct or voids.
NO SALES	- All Transactions containing no sale operations.
CANCEL TRANSACTIONS	- All Register Mode cancelled transactions
TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE	- All Transactions with negative product sales.
REPORTS	- All Read & Reset reports which are printed
PROGRAM SCANS	- All Program scans which are printed.
CHECK TRACKING	- All sales registered for open checks.

FOOD COST

```
            FOOD COST REPORT

X1 REPORT                        0003

BURGER               PRICE $      1.95
PLU# 01234567890123456


 USAGE COUNT                28
 ITEM COST               1.200
 USAGE COST              33.60
 SALES COUNT                28
 NET SALES               54.60
----------------------------------------
STEAK                PRICE       11.95
PLU#01234567890123456


 USAGE COUNT               105
 ITEM FOOD COST          2.250
 USAGE COST             236.25
 SALES COUNT               105
 NET SALES             1254.75
----------------------------------------


TOTAL FOOD COST         269.85
TOTAL SALES COUNT          133
NET SALES TOTAL        1309.35

EMPLOYEE:     DEBI BARTON        #01
TIME 09:03                  NO.000000
```

DEFINITIONS

USAGE COUNT
(SALES COUNT + PROMO COUNT + WASTE COUNT)

ITEM FOOD COST
COMBINED COST OF ALL INGREDIENTS\RECIPIES ASSOCIATED WITH THE ITEM.

USAGE COST
(USAGE * ITEM FOOD COST)

SALES COUNT
(SALES COUNT)

NET SALES
(SALES COUNT * PRICE)

SHELF COUNT
The Shelf is the Actual Inventory Quantity as entered in X-mode (inventory - edit inventory item - daily edit/period edit).

APPENDIX - TECHNICAL

BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD

This provides a method of printing a graphics logo on the printer, please ensure the necessary memory allocation are set at the initial stages as these cannot be re-selected once programming of the terminal has commenced.

PREPARE THE SPS1000 BITMAP DOWNLOAD

- In the S-Mode MEMORY ALLOCATION, set to Y the STORE BITMAP item..

  This setting must be carried during the initial program reset procedure.

- In the S-Mode SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTION, set the port where PC is connected to POLLING.

BIT MAP FILE SPECIFICATION

- This procedure states how to save bit map files made using the Microsoft Paint software, and then how to down load them to the SPS-1000

- The Maximum file size, which can be downloaded to the SPS-1000, is 12288 bytes.

- The Image dimensional definition is as follows

X * 8 pels (pixels)

Y * 8   pels (pixels)
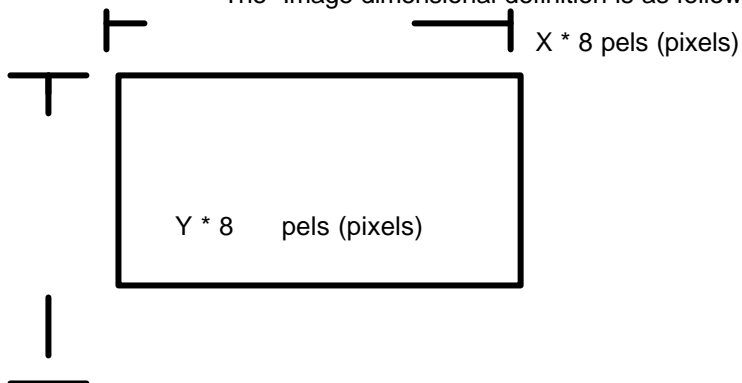
The possible values of X and Y and the product of X and Y are:

1<= X <= 255

1<= Y <= 48

- **HOWEVER**, the product of X and Y must be

1<= X*Y <=1536

- A good size to use is 432 pixels wide by 144 pixels high.

BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD

DESIGN & SAVE A LOGO USING MICROSOFT PAINT

Set the Bit Map size as required (A good size to use is 432 pixels wide by 144 pixels high.)
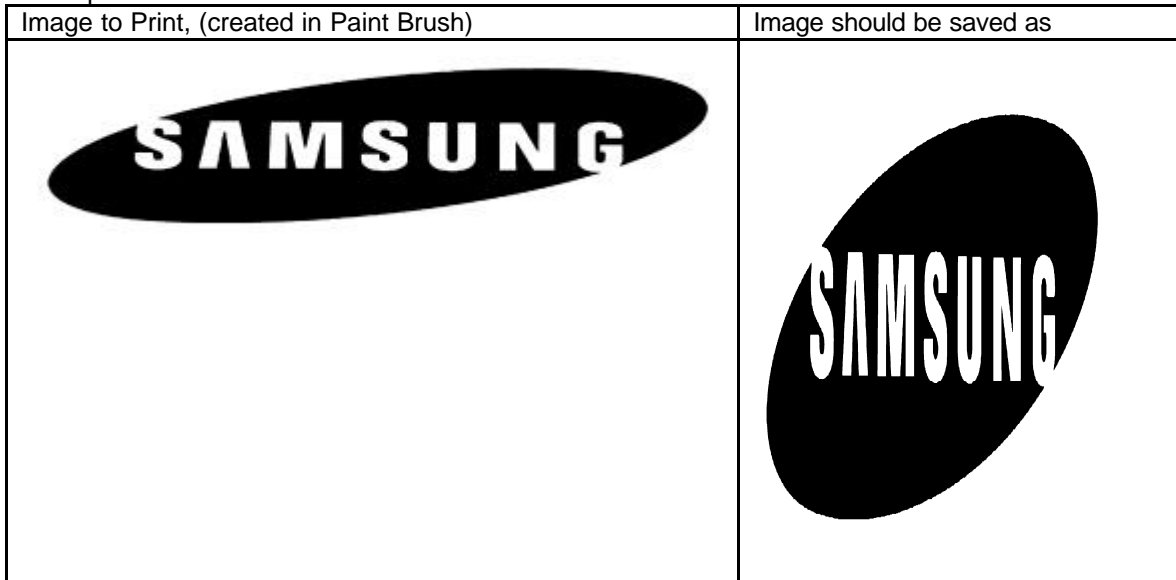
- Select IMAGE
- Select ATTRIBUTES
- Set Units = PELS
- Set Colors = Black and White
- Enter the width and height of the bit map. Values must be in multiples of 8
- (or above for Bit Map file specifications).

Design the Bit Map Image. Then prior to saving the Bit Map Image

- Select IMAGE
- Select INVERT COLORS
- Select IMAGE again
- Select FLIP/ROTATE
- Select ROTATE BY ANGLE
- Select 90 DEGREES repeat 2 more times to obtain a rotation of 270 degrees in total.

Save the Bit Map Image.
Example:

Image to Print, (created in Paint Brush)	Image should be saved as

PC- SETUP OF A BITMAP

CONVERTING & DOWNLOADING THE BITMAP FOR THE SPS1000

- Ensure the bitmap image is name BIT_MAP
- Copy the image into the SPS Utility directory
- Load the SPS Utility
- Select the convert bitmap option from the main Menu
- Download the converted bitmap file

DOWNLOADING THE BITMAP FILE TO THE PRINTER

- In the S-Mode SERIAL PORT DEVICE SELECTION, setup the printer as normal.
- Select BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD in P-MODE.
- Select the port number which the printer is connected and press ENTER

PRINTING THE BITMAP IMAGE

The following programming procedures can be found in detail within the programming manual

- In the **PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS** screen in S-mode, select the printer model and set the initialize command code to 0000
- In the **DEFINE SERIAL PORT PARAMETERS** ,set the port for the printer Then set **PRINT BITMAP** to Y. and choose the **LOGO SIZE**
- Assuming the printer is connected and programmed to the terminal select the program option **BITMAP FILE DOWNLOAD**

PC- FLASH ROM DOWNLOAD

This is used to transmit a ROM from the PC to one terminal; the s-mode flash ROM download will transmit from one terminal to another.

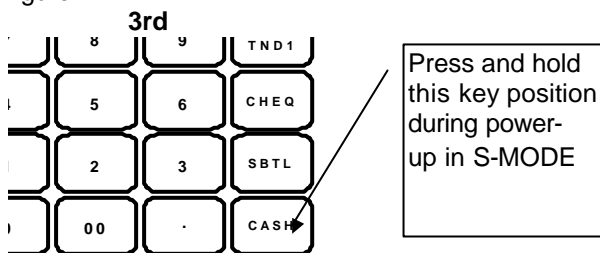## CAUTION: This will reset all programmed information, setting the machine back to the factory default settings

This will reset the machine back to factory settings, ready to commence program. There a two options for resetting; the first will load default setting into the terminal, ready to commence programming. The second will prompt for user input of the file sizes. The first option is ideal for setting up demonstrations; the second is normally used for custom installations
This will erase the existing ROM and transmit a new flash ROM (which has been download from the P.C.) down the IRC network
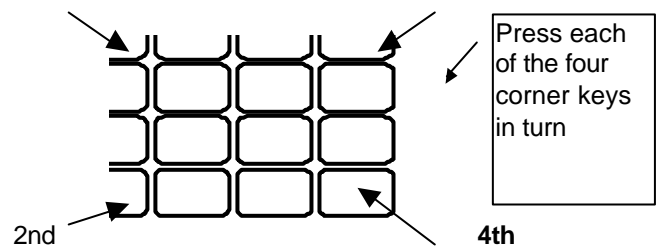
TO prepare receiving terminal

1. Turn the power switch located on the right side of the register to the OFF position.

2. Turn the key lock to the **S-MODE** position (one position clockwise from the PGM key lock position).

3. Press and hold the key position where the **CASH** key is located on the default keyboard layout.

4. Continue to hold the **CASH** key whilst turning the power switch to the ON position. (see figure 1)

5. Press each of the four corner keys TOP LEFT, BOTTOM LEFT, TOP RIGHT, BOTTOM RIGHT (see figure 2)

6. The screen will say download and is now waiting for the download procedure to be activated on the transmitting terminal.

Figure 1.

3rd

	8	9	T N D 1
	5	6	C H E Q
	2	3	S B T L
	0 0	.	C A S H

Press and hold this key position during power-up in S-MODE

1st   Figure 2.

Press each of the four corner keys in turn

2nd   **4th**

PC- FLASH ROM DOWNLOAD

TO TRANSMIT FROM THE PC

PC ROM ERASE

- Using the PC Flash ROM Directory

- Type **G_ERA** then press ENTER

- Enter the port number for the PC then press ENTER

- Then Enter 5 (or given alternative) then Press ENTER

The ROM is erased from the terminal this takes approximately 7 seconds

PC ROM DOWNLOAD

- Using the PC Flash ROM Directory

- Type **G-DOWN** the press ENTER

- Enter the port number for the PC then press ENTER

- Enter the file name **FROM.BIN** (or given alternative) then press ENTER

- Enter 0xc20000 (**zero ,x, c, two, zero, zero, zero, zero)** (or given alternative) then press ENTER

Note once the ROM has been successfully downloaded reset the terminal using the S-MODE all program reset procedure.

It is possible to send the ROM to all terminals within the system using the ROM DOWNLOAD P-MODE option.

APPENDIX - WIRING

CAUTION:

SAMSUNG **WIRING SPECIFICATIONS MUST BE ADHERED TO AT ALL TIMES**

Always use ferrite cores supplied with register, these should be connected around the cable 250mm from the serial port on the register

WIRING SPECIFICATIONS – SCANNERS

ZEEBEK SCANNER

ZEEBEK SCANNER   SPS1000

```
                                              9 PIN 'D' Type (Female)
Blue    TXD  ──────────────────────  2 RXD
Red     CTS  ──────────────────────  4 DTR
Yel/Blk GND  ───────────────── 5 GND
White   +5V  ──────────────────────  9 +5V
```

PROGRAMMING.	SETTINGS
Baud Rate	2400
Data Bits	8
Stop Bits	1
Parity	ODD

SYMBOL SCANNER

SYMBOL 1720 SCANNER   SPS1000
        9 pin D type (female)

```
RED     TXD  ─────────────────── 2 RXD
ORANGE  CTS  ──────────────────────  4 DTR
BLACK   GND  ──────────────────────  5 GND
BROWN   + 5v ──────────────────────  9 + 5v
```

PROGRAMMING.	SETTINGS
Baud Rate	2400
Data Bits	8
Stop Bits	1
Parity	ODD

WIRING SPECIFICATIONS – SCANNERS

METROLOGIC MS700 Scanner

Metrologic MS700 Scanner   **SPS1000**
  25 Pin D Type   (female)   9 Pin D Type (Female)

TXD 3 ——————————————— 2 RXD
GND 7 ——————————————— 5 GND

PROGRAMMING.	SETTINGS
Baud Rate	9600
Data Bits	7
Stop Bits	1
Parity	ODD

METROLogIC MS951 Scanner

METROLOGIC MS951   **SPS1000**
          9 Pin D type (Female)

GREEN   TXD   Pin 2
BROWN   GND   Pin 5
ORANGE   + 5v   Pin 9

PROGRAMMING.	SETTINGS
Baud Rate	2400
Data Bits	8
Stop Bits	1
Parity	ODD

WIRING SPECIFICATIONS – PRINTERS

PRINTER - all Samsung models

```
SPS1000                                          PRINTER
9 Pin 'D' type  (female)                  25 Pin 'D' Type (male)

TXD 3    ─────────────────────────    3  RXD
RXD 2    ─────────────────────────    2  TXD
DSR 6    ─────────────────────────   20 DTR
CTS 8    ─────┘
DTR 4    ─────────────────────────    6  DSR
SG  5    ─────────────────────────    7  SG
```

RJ45- PRINTER all Samsung models

```
SPS1000                                          PRINTER
8 Pin Modular                             25 Pin 'D' Type (male)

TXD  3   ─────────────────────────    3  RXD
RXD  4   ─────────────────────────    2  TXD
DSR  2   ─────────────────────────   20 DTR
CTS  6   ─────┘
DTR  8   ─────────────────────────    6  DSR
SG   7   ─────────────────────────    7  SG
```
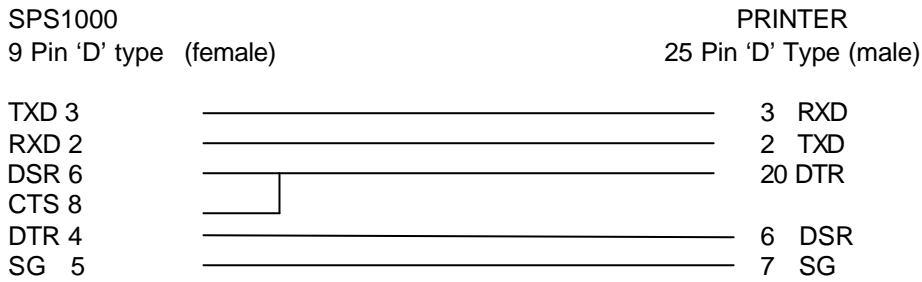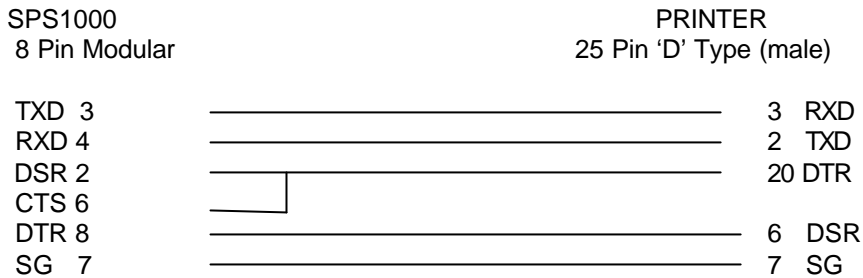
WIRING SPECIFICATIONS – PC

to P.C (Via Modem Connection)

SPS1000   Full Duplex Modem
9 Pin "D" Type (Female)   25 Pin "D" type (Male)

Frame Ground (Screen)

SPS1000			Full Duplex Modem
TXD	3	———————————	2 TXD
RXD	2	———————————	3 RXD
RTS	7	———————————	4 RTS
CTS	8	———————————	5 CTS
DSR	6	———————————	6 DSR
Signal Ground	5	———————————	7 SignalGround
DCD	1	———————————	8 DCD
DTR	4	———————————	20 DTR

DIRECT CABLE TO PC

SPS1000   PC

   9 pin   9 pin   25 pin
   D type (Female)   D type (Female)

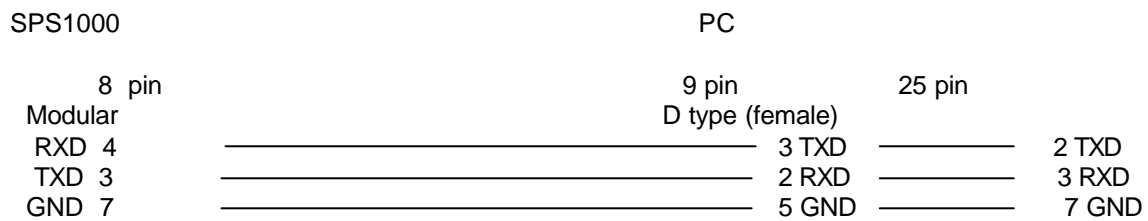| SPS1000		PC 9 pin	25 pin
RXD 2	———————————	3 TXD ————	2 TXD
TXD 3	———————————	2 RXD ————	3 RXD
GND 5	———————————	5 GND ————	7 GND
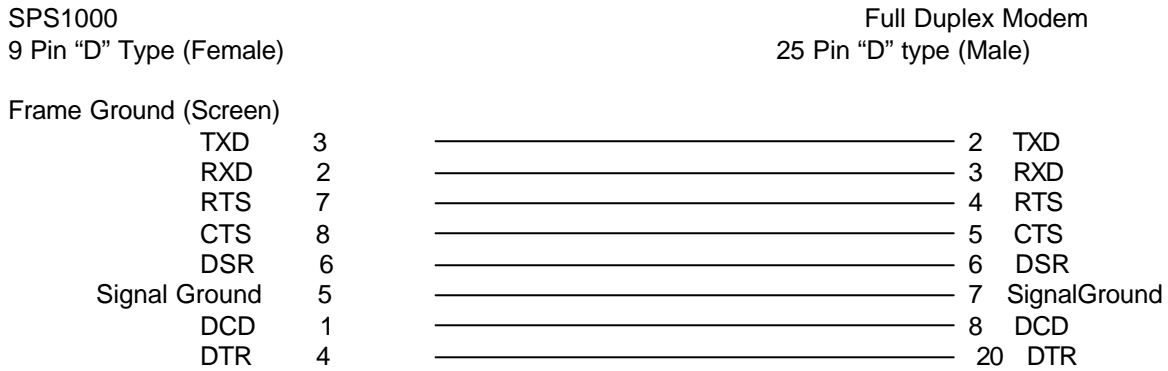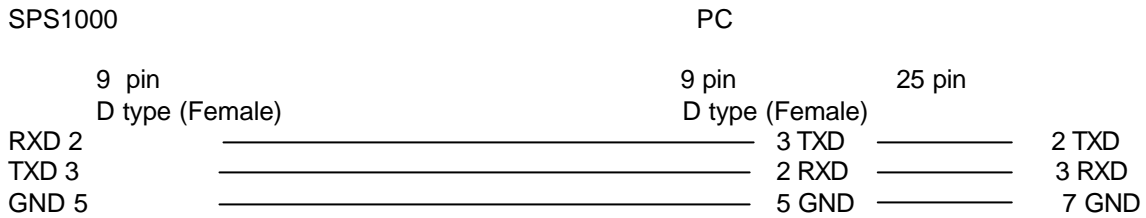
WIRING SPECIFICATIONS – PC RJ45

NOTE: PC RJ45 cable specification should only be used for distance less than 1m
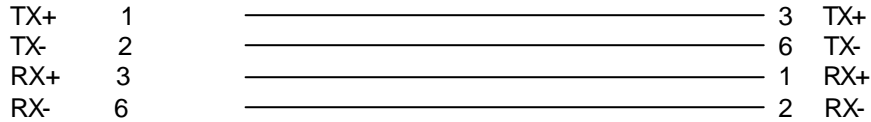
(rj45) DIRECT CABLE TO PC

SPS1000   PC

```
     8  pin                          9 pin            25 pin
   Modular                         D type (female)
   RXD  4  ─────────────────────────── 3 TXD  ──────────── 2 TXD
   TXD  3  ─────────────────────────── 2 RXD  ──────────── 3 RXD
   GND  7  ─────────────────────────── 5 GND  ──────────── 7 GND
```

WIRING SPECIFICATIONS – IRC

Two terminals

SPS1000
Ethernet Connector

SPS1000
Ethernet Connector

Frame Ground (Screen)

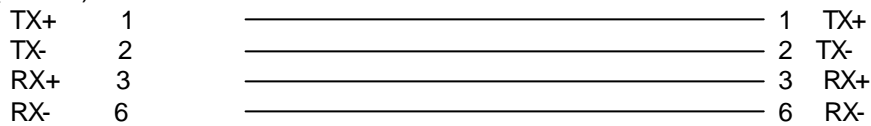|					
TX+	1	————————————	3	TX+
TX-	2	————————————	6	TX-
RX+	3	————————————	1	RX+
RX-	6	————————————	2	RX-

To ETHERNET Hub

SPS1000
Ethernet Connector

SPS1000
Ethernet Connector

Frame Ground (Screen)

TX+	1	————————————	1	TX+
TX-	2	————————————	2	TX-
RX+	3	————————————	3	RX+
RX-	6	————————————	6	RX-

LOOP BACK CONNECTOR

If you want to test IRC, use the IRC test in self-test mode

Loop Back connector

TX+   1

TX-   2

RX+   3

RX-   6
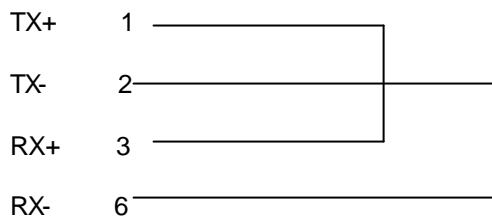
WIRING SPECIFICATIONS – PERIPHERALS

SAMSUNG Pole Display

SPS1000 (9 Pin)   **POLE DISPLAY (9 Pin)**

3 RXD ─────────────────────────── 3 RED
5 CTS ─────────────────────────── 7 BLUE
9 VCC ─────────────────────────── 9 WHITE

4 – 8 Shorted

SPS1000 (8 Pin Modular) RJ45   **POLE DISPLAY (9 Pin)**

3 TXD ─────────────────────────── 3 RED
7 GND ─────────────────────────── 5 YELLOW

6 CTS ──────┐   GREEN
8 DTR ──────┘   BLUE

Epson DP101 / DP102 Pole Display

SPS1000   **DP101/102 Pole Display**

9 pin D type (female)   25 pin D type (male)

TXD 3 ───────────────── 3 RXD
GND 5 ───────────────── 7 GND
CTS 8 ───────────────── 20 DTR

NOTE: the following dip switch setting for the pole display are required to be on the epsom switch 1,5, 8

WIRING SPECIFICATIONS – PERIPHERALS
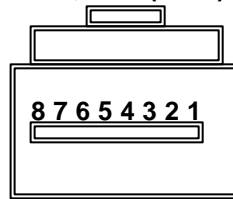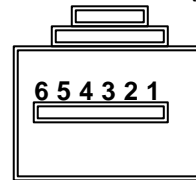
PORT LOCATIONS

DRAWER   **SERIAL PORTS**   **IRC**   **SERIAL 4-7**

```
 3  2  1      3    2    1
```
MAIN PBA

```
 7      6      5      4
```
SOLDER SIDE TOP
(EXPANSION RSC232C)
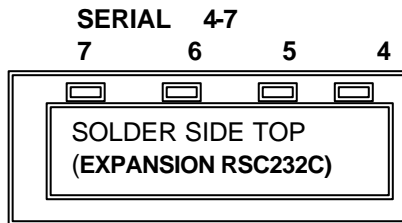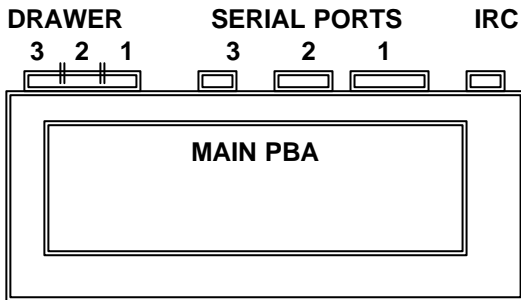
RS232,IRC and cash drawer PIN LOCATIONS
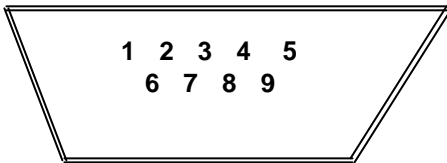
SERIAL 1,2 (D-Sub Male)   **SERIAL 3-7, IRC (RJ45)**   **CASH DRAWER 1-3 (RJ11)**

```
1  2  3  4  5
  6  7  8  9
```

```
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
```

```
6 5 4 3 2 1
```

PIN#	SERIAL PORT 1	SERIAL PORT 2	SERIAL PORT 3	SERIAL PORT 4-7	IRC PORT	DRAWR PORT 1	DRAWR PORT 2	DRAWR PORT 3
1	/DCD	NC	Vcc	NC	TPTX+	FGND	FGND	FGND
2	RxD	RxD	/DSR	/DSR	TPTX-	SELON OID (-1)	SELONI OD (-)	SELONI OD (-1)
3	TxD	TxD	TxD	TxD	TPRX+	COMP1	COMP2	COMP3
4	/DTR	/DTR	RxD	RxD	NC	24V	24V	24V
5	GND	GND	NC	NC	NC	SELONI OD (-)	SELONI OD (-)	SELONI OD (-1)
6	/DSR	/DSR	NC	NC	TPRX-	GND	GND	GND
7	/RTS	/RTS	GND	GND	NC	RJ-11 (MODULAR 6 PIN)		
8	/CTS	/CTS	/DTR	/DTR	NC			
9	Vcc	Vcc						
CONN.	D-DUB9 (MALE)		RJ-45 (MODULAR 8 PIN)					